This document consists of six pages of course description accompanied by over 200 pages of reproduced material including the complete constitutions of Bulgaria, Romania, and the United States, respectively. This unit allows students to analyze primary and secondary sources, think critically about the documents, and reflect on whether a country's constitution reflects the character and priorities of its people. Working in groups, students examine blind copies of the Romanian Constitution, the Bulgarian Constitution, and the United States Constitution. After discussing the basic concepts in the documents, students identify the sources for each of the documents. In addition, students examine excerpts from literary works from all three countries and data pertaining to each country. (EH)
FULBRIGHT-HAYS SUMMER SEMINAR

ROMANIA AND BULGARIA

1997

Bernice Kosla
Secondary Education Teacher
Glen Burnie Senior High School
Glen Burnie, Maryland 21060
FULBRIGHT SUMMER SEMINAR ABROAD PROJECT
FOR
ROMANIA AND BULGARIA
SUMMER 1997

Submitted November 1997
Bernice C. Kosla
PURPOSE

There are many purposes behind this project. The first purpose is to expand the student's knowledge of Romania and Bulgaria. Next, is to explore the hypothesis that a country's constitution reflects the character and priorities of its people. The third purpose is to give the student a chance to experience working with primary and secondary sources. The last main purpose is to let the student exercise critical thinking skills. These purposes will be focused on in a Unit Plan that will take eight to ten class days. It can be used in upper level classes in either a World History, International Relations or Government course. The focus would be on the Post Cold War era.

OBJECTIVES

The student will be able to: 1) comprehend and analyze a document.
2) formulate an opinion based on the document.
3) identify which constitution corresponds to which country.
4) revise opinion (if necessary) based on new information.
5) determine if constitution does reflect the character and priorities of the country.
6) analyze the possible future of the country using the constitution and data packet.

STRATEGIES

Cooperative Learning
Directed Reading
Discussion
Research
Reading Charts and Graphs
Directed Writing

MATERIALS

Romanian Constitution (Blind copy and Complete copy)
Bulgarian Constitution
United States Constitution
Excerpts from literary works from all three countries
Data pertaining to all three countries.
BACKGROUND NOTES

Each student in a group of three will examine and analyze one of the “blind” copies of one of the three countries constitution (Bulgaria, Romania, or United States). By answering the questions on the Constitutional Analysis form they will gain an impression of that specific country from their constitution. The student will fill out the Initial Impression of the Constitution form. Then, in the group, the students will share the information with each other. At this time further revision of which constitution belongs with which country may take place. The groups will share their choices with the class. Some discussion is indicated at this time about how they came to their conclusions. Next the students will be given information packets on the three countries. These will come from the documents in the Material list. In their groups they will analyze the documents along with the constitutions. They will have a chance to make a final revision of their choices. The complete copies of the constitutions will be handed out and they can see how correct their choices were. A class discussion will be held on the question of “did the constitutions reflect the character and priorities of the country?” Why or why not? The last task will be an individual essay that will address, in their opinion, (backed up by data) what is the future of either Romania or Bulgaria.

EVALUATION

Evaluation will be the worksheets (forms) filled out by the students, the discussion and the essay. By combining these three areas the teacher will be able to evaluate how well the purposes and objectives were met.
Analyze each constitution using the questions below as your guide. Answer the questions completely and specifically.

1. What type of government does this country have?

2. How is the executive branch set up? What are the duties of the various participants, how are they elected, how long are their terms, under what terms can they be replaced?

3. How is the legislative branch set up? What are the duties of the various participants, how are they selected, how long is their term, under what terms can they be replaced?

4. How is the judicial branch set up? What are the duties of the various participants, how are they selected, how long are their terms, under what terms can they be replaced?

5. What rights do the people have? What are their protections under the constitution?

6. What areas fall under state control?

7. Who can be a citizen of this country? What does a person need to do to become a citizen?

8. Is the press protected in the constitution? If yes- what are the protections?

9. Do children have any rights? If yes- what are they?

10. What are the provisions in regard to education?

11. What are the provisions for health care?

12. Who can declare war? What is the procedure?

13. What are the requirements to run for office?

14. How is a budget made?

15. How do they collect funds?

16. How are laws made?

17. What are the provisions for local government?
18. Is there a process for determining the constitutionality of a law?
19. How is the constitution amended?
20. What are the provisions for religion?
21. What does the constitution state in regard to industry and business?
22. Does the state address the subject of marriage? If so- how?
23. What are the responsibilities of the citizens toward the state?
24. What are the provisions for a military?
25. Is there any mention of minorities? What issues are addressed?
26. What are the provisions concerning immigration or emigration?
INITIAL IMPRESSION OF CONSTITUTION

CONSTITUTION # ______

1. How big is the country? (large, medium, or small)

2. Is it a more rural or urban country?

3. What are the main imports, exports?

4. What are their main priorities?

5. What are their main concerns?

6. What is your general impression of the country?

7. Which country's constitution is this? Bulgaria, Romania or United States of America
**Background**

**Land and Climate**

Covering 91,699 square miles (237,500 square kilometers), Romania is about the size of Oregon. Two mountain ranges dominate the central and northern regions. The Carpathians in the north run roughly north to southeast and the Transylvanian Alps run east to west in the center of the country. The famous Danube River, which begins in Germany and flows through several European countries, forms much of Romania’s southern border. It runs north through a small portion of Romania’s eastern territory and empties into the Black Sea. Low plains lie along the southern and eastern borders.

Romanian summers are warm and sunny; winters are cold and cloudy. The average temperature in July is 70°F (21°C); the average in January is 30°F (-1°C). Natural resources include crude oil, natural gas, coal, iron, and timber. More than 40 percent of the land is arable and 28 percent is forested.

Romania faces severe pollution problems due to excessive industrialization in past decades and old technology. Many rivers, towns, and forests are contaminated, and the people suffer from respiratory diseases in some areas. The current government is seeking ways to address the problems, but it lacks the necessary funds, experience, and technology to make significant progress.

**History**

The ancestors of today’s Romanians were Geto-Dacians, an Indo-European people. Between the sixth and fourth centuries B.C., the Dacians assimilated surrounding influences to form their own unique civilization. Around A.D. 100, the Romans conquered most of Dacia and made the area a province to supply grain, gold, and cattle to the empire. The province’s natives soon adopted the Roman language and culture. The name Romania means land of the Roman.

Between 200 and 1100, various barbarian tribes invaded the region. In the 14th century, Moldavia (to the east) and Wallachia (to the south) became independent principalities. In 1500, the principalities fell under Turkish control, but they were never an integral part of the Ottoman (Turkish) Empire.

Several European wars led to exchanges of Romanian territory among various countries. Complete freedom from Turkish rule did not come until 1877, after Romania joined again with Moldavia and Wallachia.

Because of its part in the Allied alliance with France and England in World War I, Romania acquired Bessarabia (roughly present-day Moldova) from Russia and three provinces from the defeated Austro-Hungarian Empire. These acquisitions doubled the size of Romania but alienated it from its neighbors. Romania was occupied by Nazi-Germany in 1940 and joined the German Army in invading Soviet Russia in 1941. In 1944, however, King Michael arrested Romania’s pro-Nazi dictator, and Romania switched to the Allied side. Shortly thereafter, Russian troops occupied the country and Romania came under Soviet influence. The monarchy was abolished, King Michael went into exile (he still lives in Switzerland), and a Communist regime was established. Bessarabia was annexed by the Soviet Union as Moldavia. When that area became independent in 1991, ethnic Romanians on both sides initially favored reunification.
Ceausescu ruled with complete control over all aspects of an independent course. Communism remained strong and Romanians' freedom of speech, national elections, a new constitution, and plans for economic reform. Iliescu's government restricted civil rights, but it granted Romanians freedom of speech, national elections, a new constitution, and plans for economic reform.

In 1991, civil unrest led to an interim government, which governed until September 1992 elections. Iliescu was reelected and sought to improve Romania's international image. Under the leadership of Prime Minister Nicolae Vacaroiu, Romania enjoyed increased agricultural harvests in 1994, higher industrial output, and some improvements. But undemocratic laws giving prominence to ethnic Romanians, as well as other nationalist activities, kept Romania from enjoying strong regional and European relations. In 1995, Iliescu announced plans to qualify for European Union membership by the year 2000. To do so, Romania will have to significantly alter certain social institutions, laws, and economic policies.

THE PEOPLE

Population

The population of Romania is about 23.2 million and currently is not growing. Ethnic Romanians comprise most of the population (84 percent). A significant Hungarian minority (8.9 percent) lives mostly in Transylvania. This group still identifies with Hungary and the Hungarian culture. They have been the subject of intense negotiations between the two countries. Hungary demands that Romania guarantee minorities their rights to education, language use, and expression, but the Romanian Parliament has been reluctant to do so.

The Romi (Gypsies) comprise about 8 percent of the population, although an exact count has never been made. This group tends to live separately from the Romanians and generally is not accepted by other ethnic groups. The Romi are poor, undereducated, and underemployed; they do not integrate into mainstream society and are often subject to discrimination throughout Europe.

Other minority groups include Germans, Ukrainians, Serbs, Croats, Russians, and Turks. The German population has declined because many have emigrated to Germany. Large numbers of other ethnic groups are also trying to leave Romania, but they are meeting increasing resistance in other countries. More than half of Romania's population lives in cities, largely because of forced urbanization under Ceausescu. Forty percent of the population is younger than age 25.

Language

The official language is Romanian, a Latin-based language in the same family as Spanish, French, Italian, and Portuguese. Young people may also speak English, German, or Italian. French is a common second language among older people. The Germans and Hungarians speak their native ethnic tongues. The Romi speak Romany.

Religion

Nearly all Romanians are Christian. About 70 percent belong to the Romanian Orthodox Church. Six percent of the people (mostly Hungarians) are Roman Catholic and 3 percent are Uniate (Greek Catholic). Other Christian religions, Islam, and Judaism are also practiced. During the Ceausescu regime, religious organizations were carefully regulated, but now people are free to practice religion as they wish. Devotion to religion is especially strong in rural areas. About 15 percent of the population claims no religious affiliation.

General Attitudes

The Romanian people seem confused and divided about their future. Having emerged from the authoritarian regime of the Ceausescu era (1965-89), but still not possessing the economic and political freedoms they thought would be theirs, they worry that the future is no longer bright. Many people, especially in large urban areas, continue to distrust the government and would like to see greater democracy. These people favor a country where many opinions (political, religious, and social) can be expressed and appreciated. They seek to change traditional Romanian society to make it more similar to other European societies. Other people would like to see economic reform but not necessarily a change in government or traditional society; they would be more prone to accept a single political party and a single approach to social order.

These conflicting attitudes about the future of the nation have led to violence, instability, and the rise of dangerous tensions between ethnic groups. The resulting instability has allowed for the rapid expansion of organized crime and for extremist groups to gain political prominence. Economic troubles have led to greater poverty and disillusionment. Indeed, living standards in 1995 were lower than in 1988. Resolving such wide differences is one of the greatest tasks facing the nation today. Unfortunately, most people have to deal with the more urgent concern of feeding and housing their families.

Personal Appearance

Romanians attach importance to their appearance, although clothing worn in rural areas is often less fashionable. People generally dress conservatively in public. Women wear skirts and dresses. Slacks usually are worn only by younger women and girls. Female office workers may also wear tailored suits. Businessmen wear conservative suits. The youth prize denim jeans, T-shirts, short jackets, and other Western-style clothing. People do not commonly wear hats, but in rural areas older women wear scarves. The elderly generally wear dark, conservative colors.

Colorful folk costumes may be worn on Sundays, at festivals, or on special occasions. Gypsy women wear long, colorful skirts. Family members mourning the death of a loved one may remain in black from six weeks to a year.
The father maintains a dominant role. Urban families tend to eat in the continental style, with the fork in the left hand and the knife remaining in the right. They keep both hands (not elbows) above the table during a meal. The hostess indicates to lunch, but the servings are somewhat smaller. Romanians like to receive and pay visits, which usually are arranged in advance. People often gather for birthdays, anniversaries, holidays, or just to socialize. Hosts generally offer their guests a drink—coffee, tea, brandy, or a popular regional wine—and perhaps other refreshments. It is polite for dinner guests to bring an odd number of flowers (three or more) or a small gift for the hostess. Guests avoid giving red roses (a sign of romantic affection) or an even number of flowers (often associated with funerals). Gifts usually are opened immediately and admired. Guests typically ask the hosts for permission before smoking.

**Eating**

Lunch traditionally is the main meal of the day; however, due to work and school schedules, many families can only eat lunch together on Saturday and Sunday. Supper is similar to lunch, but the servings are somewhat smaller. Romanians eat in the continental style, with the fork in the left hand and the knife remaining in the right. They keep both hands (not elbows) above the table during a meal. The hostess indicates when the meal will begin and when it will end. Toasting is usually a part of formal and informal lunches and dinners.

**LIFESTYLE**

**Family**

The family has always been important to Romanians, and the father maintains a dominant role. Urban families tend to

**Diet**

Romanian food is characterized by distinctive ethnic specialties including mititei (grilled meatballs), patricieni (grilled sausage), maramaliga (commeal mush served like mashed potatoes), and sarmale (minced meat with rice, rolled in pickled cabbage leaves). Breakfast usually consists of eggs, cheese, rolls or other breads, and coffee. Lunch begins with soup, followed by meat, potatoes, and a vegetable. Most people eat bread with every meal. Wine or beer is usually served as well. A special plum brandy called tsuica is also popular. Pastries are popular for dessert. Although food is now more readily available, people cannot easily afford the higher prices.

**Recreation**

Romanians enjoy sports, particularly soccer. Romania’s national soccer team competed in the 1994 World Cup. Oina, a kind of baseball, is a traditional sport. Romanian athletes have done well in international competitions, especially in gymnastics, weightlifting, and tennis. Leisure activities include meeting with friends or family, watching television, taking walks, reading, or going to the theater. Many enjoy folk shows, with music and dancing.
With the fall of Ceausescu, people were permitted celebrate Christmas, Easter, and other religious holidays. Romania's national day (1 December) commemorates the union of the kingdom of Romania and three smaller territories in 1918. Other national holidays include the New Year (1-2 January) and Labor Day (1-2 May).

**Commerce**

Factory workers usually begin their day at 7:00 a.m. and work until 3:00 or 5:00 p.m., depending on the institution. Most factories close on Saturday and Sunday. Government offices are open from 8:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m., while banking offices are open from 9:00 a.m. to noon and 2:00 to 4:00 p.m. A few stores may close around lunchtime but remain open later in the evening. General department stores are open all day. Except for restaurants, coffee stops, and some private shops, most businesses are closed on Sunday. Depending on their seniority, workers enjoy two- to four-week vacations.

**SOCIETY**

**Government**

Romania's new constitution established it as a republic in 1991. The president is head of state but also has broader powers. Romania's prime minister is head of government. Parliament has a 143-seat Senate and a 341-seat House of Deputies. The voting age is 18. National elections were scheduled for November 1996. The most powerful political parties are the Party of Social Democracy in Romania and the Democratic Convention. Several other parties hold blocks of seats in Parliament and are relied on for passing legislation.

**Economy**

Before World War II, Romania was an agricultural nation. However, postwar policy led to rapid industrialization. Industry came to account for more than 60 percent of the gross national product, while agriculture fell to less than 10 percent. During the 1980s, in an attempt to reduce the foreign debt, Ceausescu diverted large portions of the domestic agricultural crop to exports. While the plan succeeded in decreasing the debt, it also caused food rationing and lowered the standard of living. The plan was halted in 1989. Today, food is plentiful but expensive, often consuming up to 70 percent of a family's monthly income.

The most important exports are machinery and equipment, natural gas and oil products, consumer goods, and foods. During the 1980s, Romania increased trade with Western Europe to increase earnings. Trade continues, but economic progress is lagging behind other nations. A 1991 law that returns farmland to the families who owned it before communism is designed to encourage private ownership and enterprise in the agricultural sector. Unfortunately, land transfer has been very slow. Even if it were quicker, most farmers lack credit or capital and, therefore, could not buy equipment, seeds, or fertilizers. Thus, the collective farm system remains.

High inflation, unemployment, political instability, and the slow pace of structural reform have hampered economic progress and kept foreign investment at a minimum. A few

**Transportation and Communication**

Public transportation in the cities is reasonably efficient and inexpensive. Boarding passes for buses are obtained from ticket booths and magazine stands. The train network links major cities, but many trains are poorly maintained and lack heat in the winter. In rural areas, travel by bicycle and horse or donkey-drawn carts (called leiterwagons) is still common. Few people own cars. In urban areas, many people have telephones; communications systems are limited in some rural areas. The press is free to print what it wishes.

**Education**

Education is compulsory and free between the ages of six and sixteen. Students then seek employment, enter vocational training, or prepare for a university education. Most students complete some education beyond the required ten years. University entrance was determined in the past by loyalty to the Communist Party and good performance in school. Loyalty to the party is no longer required, and university students are among the most vocal supporters of political change. The literacy rate is 95 percent.

**Health**

Many important health problems face the people of Romania. Due to a practice of giving newborn babies blood transfusions if they appeared anemic, many children contracted AIDS from contaminated needles and blood. Romania has large concentrations of AIDS-infected children. Many women also have the disease (whereas it affects mostly men in other countries). Hepatitis B is another danger. Illnesses associated with heavy pollution are common. Health facilities are often poorly equipped and understaffed. Large groups of orphaned children do not receive necessary attention or care. With the help of Western nations, the government is trying to address these problems. The infant mortality rate is 19 per 1,000. Life expectancy averages 69 to 75 years.

**FOR THE TRAVELER**

U.S. travelers must have a valid passport to enter Romania and a visa to stay more than 30 days. Visas can be obtained at the border or applied for at the embassy. No vaccinations are required, but some may be advisable depending on the itinerary. Credit card use is limited but increasing. Areas isolated by mountains offer a look at a culture that has not changed for decades. For travel information, contact the Romanian National Tourist Office, 342 Madison Avenue, Second Floor, Suite 210, New York, NY 10173; phone (212) 697-6971. The Embassy of Romania is located at 1607 23rd Street NW, Washington, DC 20008; phone (202) 232-4747.
NEW ROMANIA

December 1989 opened a new page in Romania’s history. The collapse of Nicolae Ceausescu’s dictatorial regime paved the way for the reinstatement of democracy, of the multiparty system, of the free market economy and for Romania’s reintegration into the European space, which it had been severed from by the communist regime.

The main components of the process of reform have included: liberalisation of prices and of foreign trade, privatisation of state enterprises, development of a financial and banking system compatible with a free market, introduction of a modern tax system and encouragement of foreign investment.

The elections of November 1996 were won by political forces whose programme provides for an accelerated and coherent promotion of the reform, fast restructuring and privatisation of the state-owned companies, reduction of subsidies and full liberalisation of prices, encouragement of foreign investment.

The benefits offered by Romania as a location for investment generally include: a large domestic market (22.6 million consumers, the largest in SE Europe and the second largest in Central Europe; excellent location at the roadways and traditional trade routes, which facilitates access to over 200 million customers within a 1,000 km radius), a skilled labour, a wide range of natural resources, an attractive foreign investment legislation.

The percentage of the Romanian economy, full repatriation of the profit and of the capital, and the right to buy land by the interested companies.

On May 1, 1997, foreign investment in Romania totalled US$3,454 billion and the number of companies with foreign capital participation stood at 46,000. The number of investing countries was 145 and 75% of the invested capital had come from OECD Member States (75% from European Member States). Principal investors: the Netherlands, South Korea, France, Germany, Italy, USA, United Kingdom, Turkey, Luxembourg a.o.

OVERVIEW

OFFICIAL NAME: ROMÁNIA/ROMANIA.

GEOGRAPHICAL POSITION: South-east of Central Europe, north of the Balkan Peninsula, in the lower Danube basin, bordering the Black Sea.

NEIGHBOURS: Republic of Moldova (681.3 km), Ukraine (639.4 km), Hungary (444.8 km), Yugoslavia (544.3 km), Bulgaria (631.3 km), the Black Sea (234.0 km).

AREA: 238,391 sq km.

RELIEF DISTRIBUTION: Mountains (31%), hills (36%), plains (33%).

POPULATION: 22,600,000 (1.1.1997); 89.4% Romanians, 10.6% ethnic minorities. Urban population 55%.

RELIGION: Orthodox (86.8%), Roman-Catholic (5.0%), Reformed (3.5%), a.o.

CAPITAL: Bucharest (population: 2,037,278 - 1.7.1996).

ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISION: County, town, commune. There are 41 counties and Bucharest Municipality. 262 cities and towns, 2,687 communes (with about 13,000 villages).

MAIN CITIES: Constanța (347,000), Iași (347,000), Timișoara (332,000), Cluj-Napoca (332,000), Galati (328,000), Brașov (320,000), Craiova (310,000). 25 cities have a population of over 100,000.

OFFICIAL LANGUAGE: Romanian, the easternmost member of the family of Romance languages; foreign languages: English, French, German.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES: The metric system in force since 1866.

CURRENCY: leu (pl. lei). 1 US$ = 7,081 lei; 1 DM = 4,161 lei; 1 £ = 11,618 lei; 1 FF = 1,236 lei (16.5.1997).

STATE ORGANISATION: Republic, according to the Constitution of 21.11.1991, with a two-chamber Parliament elected for a 4-year term, a President elected by universal vote for two 4-year terms at the most. President: Emil Constantinescu (b. 1939). Prime Minister: Victor Ciubotă (b. 1954).

INTERNATIONAL MEMBERSHIP: Romania has diplomatic relations with 176 states and is a member of UNO, FAO, GATT (since 1995 WTO), IAEA, IBRD, ICAO, ICJ, IFAD, ILO, IMF, IMO, ITU, UNCTAD, UNDP, UNESCO, UNEP, UNIDO, UPU, WFC, WHO, WIPO, WMO and EBRD. In 1993 Romania became a member of the Council of Europe; on February 1, 1995 Romania acquired associate membership of the European Union. On January 26, 1994 Romania was the first East-European state to sign, in Brussels, NATO’s Partnership for Peace. On April 12, 1997 Romania joined C.E.F.T.A.

NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES: (1.1.1997): 5,634,000. Unemployed: 657,564 (6.3% of the active population).


STATE BUDGET: (December 1996): Revenue (18,372 billion lei); Expenditure (23,732 billion lei); Deficit (5,359 billion lei).

MONTHLY INFLATION RATE: (1996): 3.8%.

BROAD MONEY: (December 1996): 30,342 billion lei.

PUBLIC DEBT: (December 1996): 12,792 billion lei.

EXTERNAL DEBT: (December 1996): 6,872 mill. $.

TRANSPORT: Railway network: 11,376 km of which 35% is electrified track. Road network: 72,859 km of which 17,608 km are modernised roads.

FOREIGN TRADE: (1996): Export FOB: 8,085 mill. $, import FOB: 10,555 mill. $. 53% of the foreign trade was with the European Union.

MAIN PARTNERS: Germany, Italy, Russia, France.
OFFICIAL NAME: ROMANIA/ROMANIA.

GEOGRAPHICAL POSITION: State located in SE Central Europe, north of the Balkan Peninsula, on the Lower Danube, and bordering on the Black Sea. Romania lies between 43°37’07” and 48°15’06” Latitude North and 20°15’44” and 29°41’24” Longitude East. The 45th parallel of Latitude North (midway between the Equator and the North Pole) crosses Romania 70 km north of its capital and meridian 25° Longitude East (midway between the Atlantic coast and the Urals) runs 90 km west of Bucharest.

BOUNDARIES: 3,175 km. Romania borders to the north-east and east on the Republic of Moldova (681.3 km), to the north and east on Ukraine (639.4 km), to the south on Bulgaria (631.3 km), to the southwest on Yugoslavia (544.3 km), and to the west on Hungary (444.8 km). Romania’s Black Sea Coast stretches for 234 km.

AREA: 238,391 sq. km. Romania has an ellipsoidal shape, measuring in a straight line 735 km from W to E and 530 km from N to S.

RELIEF DISTRIBUTION: Mountains (31%), hills (36%), plains (33%).

POPULATION: 22,600,000 (January 1, 1997); 95.0 inh./sq. km. According to the census returns of January 7, 1992, Romania’s population was 22,810,035, of whom 20,408,542 (89.4%) were Romanians and 2,401,493 (10.6%) were ethnic minorities. Of the latter, 1,624,959 (7.1% in total population) were Hungarians; 401,087 (1.7%) Gypsies; 119,462 (0.5%) Germans; 65,764 (0.3%) Ukrainians; 8,955 (0.04%) Jews a.o. About 8 million Romanians live outside the country’s boundaries. On January 1, 1996, urban population accounted for 55.0%, and males accounted for 49.0%. Birth rate 10.2‰; death rate 4.0‰; natural growth 6.2‰; population density 95.0 inh./sq. km. Romania’s birth rate (1992) was 14.5‰ and its death rate (1992) was 3.5‰. Population by age groups: 0-14 years 4,600,000 (20.2%); 15-59 years 14,100,000 (62.3%); 60 years and over 4,000,000 (17.5%) (January 1, 1996). Life expectancy (1993-1995): 69.4 years. 65.70 years for males and 73.32 years for females.

CAPITAL: Bucharest Municipality (228 sq.km.), divided into six administrative districts, with a population of 2,237,288 (July 1, 1996). Bucharest first served as the capital of Wallachia in the 17th century as the capital of the family of Wallachia. Bucharest was established in 1862 as the capital of Wallachia in the 19th century. Bucharest is the historical capital of Wallachia.

ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISION: County (Judet), Town (Oraș), Commune (Comună). There are 41 counties and the capital of Bucharest (with a county status), 262 towns (of which 80 municipalities), 2,687 communes (with 13,285 villages).

MAJOR CITIES: Bucharest (the capital of Romania); Constanța (347,000 pop.), Oradea (223,000 pop.), Ploiești (254,000 pop.), Oradea (223,000 pop.), Bacău (208,000 pop.). 25 cities have a population larger than 100,000, and of them have a population exceeding 300,000.

PORTS: On the Black Sea – Constanța (which can take ships up to 150,000 dwt), Mangalia and Sulina (free port). On the Danube – Orșova, Drobeta-Turnu Severin, Turnu Măgurele. Giurgiu, Oltenia. Călărași, Cernavodă, Brăila, Galați, Tulcea (the last three are both river and sea ports). The Danube-Black Sea Canal (64.2 km long) between Cernavodă and Constanța South-Agigea was opened to traffic in 1981. It is navigable for river and sea-going ships of up to 5,000 dwt. Follow in the opening in 1992 of the Rhine-Main-Danube Canal, it facilitates direct connection between the Black Sea and the North Sea.

AIRPORTS: Bucharest-Otopeni, Bucharest-Băneasa, Constanța, Mangalia, Giurgiu, Oltenia. Călărași, Cernavodă, Brăila, Galați, Tulcea (the last three are both river and sea ports).

CURRENCY: 1 leu (plural – lei). The domestic convertibility of the currency was introduced in November 1991. 1 US$ = 7,081 lei; 1 DM = 4,161 lei; 1 £ = 11,618 lei; 1 Fr.F. = 1,236 lei (May 16, 1997).

FORM OF GOVERNMENT: Republic.

OFFICIAL LANGUAGE: Romanian. The easternmost representative of the family of Romance languages, Romanian is descended from the Latin spoken in Dacia and Moesia in ancient times.

STANDARD TIME: East European zone time (GMT + 2 hours). Romania lies in the same time zone as the Republic of Moldova, Finland, Greece, Israel, Egypt and the Republic of South Africa.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES: The metric system, in force since 1862. 1 leu = 100 bani; 1 lei = 100 bani.
In 1994, in line with the European Union's approach to price liberalization over 90% of the goods available in the country had been
introduced to the market. This was part of the transition from a centrally planned economy to a market-oriented one, characterized by
higher inflation, price liberalization, and a gradual opening of the economy to international trade. The measure aimed to
reduce the price distortions, improve the efficiency of the economy, and foster competition. However, it also led to a rise in inflation
rates and economic volatility, posing challenges for macroeconomic stability and social cohesion. The transformation was
accompanied by various policies, including price stabilization and income support measures, to cushion the impact on households.

The Romanian government implemented a series of economic reforms to stabilize the currency, reduce inflation, and attract foreign
investment. Key aspects included the liberalization of the foreign exchange market, privatization of state enterprises, and the
transfer of public assets to the private sector. These efforts aimed to create a more competitive market environment and to
clear the way for Romania to join the European Union. The 1994 Economic Program focused on macroeconomic stabilization,
structural reforms, and market liberalization, which were essential for meeting the criteria for EU accession. The economic
reforms were supported by international institutions, such as the IMF and the World Bank, who provided financial assistance and technical
advice to ensure sustainable growth and convergence with EU standards.
Durables owned by the population (pieces/1,000 inhabitants - end of 1995): TV sets (225), refrigerators (196), washing machines (148), cars (93).


Industrial products price indices (October 1990 = 100): 1991 (857.3), 1992 (1,786.4), 1993 (3,208.6), 1994 (9,037.0), 1995 (11,944.5), 1996 (18,722.8).

Monthly inflation rate: 1991 (10.3%), 1992 (9.6%), 1993 (12.1%), 1994 (6.1%), 1995 (2.1%), 1996 (3.8%).

Average nominal wage and salary earnings (December 1996): 433,692 lei.

External debt (December 1996): 6,819.4 mill. $.

Broad money (December 1996): 30,342.1 billion lei.

Capital and financial account (mill. $, November 1996): 1,791.0 Credit (4,317.0); Debit (2,526.0).

Public debt (December 1996): 12,792.8 billion lei.

Net international reserves (December 1996): 1,884.4 mill. $.


Main imports: machines and equipment (25%), mineral fuels (24%), textiles, clothing, leather goods (16%), chemicals, plastics (12%).

Main exports: machines and equipment (25%), textile and textile products (16%), equipment (14%), agricultural and food products (9%).

The European Union received 55% of the Romanian exports.

Main partners: Germany (1,704 mill. $), Italy (1,553 mill. $), Russia (1,258 mill. $), France (495 mill. $), South Korea (383 mill. $). 52% of the imports came from the European Union.

STATE BUDGET (1996): Revenue (18,372.8 billion lei); Expenditure (23,732 billion lei). Deficit (5,359.2 billion lei).

Justice (1995): Actions brought to the court of justice (1,245,857), of which criminal cases (250,054), civil cases (955,754). Pers. definitively convicted (101,705), 32,948 sentenced to imprisonment of whom for murder (1,370), number of judges (2,806).

Health care: Medical assistance is generally free of charge. Health units (January 1, 1996): hospitals (414) with 173,000 beds, polyclinics (577), medical clinics (6,016), pharmacies (3,332). Medical-surgical staff in the public sector: physicians (40,173), dentists (6,046), pharmacists (2,661), nurses (128,549). On July 1, 1996, there were 4,057 registered AIDS cases.

Education (1996/1997 SCHOOL YEAR): The system of secondary education comprises pre-school education, primary school (grades 1-4), secondary school (grades V-VIII), high school (IX-XII); compulsory education and formal education extend for 4-6 years. After another half a century, the first private educational units reopened in 1996. The rate of illiteracy was 3%. In 1996, the number of university students was 355,000 (of whom 25% in private higher education institutions). There were 1,625 pupils and 157 university students per 1,000 inhabitants.

Culture (1995): After December 1989, there was a genuine information boom (following the setting up of private publishing companies, radio and TV stations, etc.) subject of later cogitation. Since then, the rigours of the free-market economy. Cable television has registered great expansion. In 1995, 5,500 titles of books (35 mill. copies), 1,132 newspapers and other periodicals were printed (of which 77% dailies). There were 139 theatres and musical institutions, with 150 performances and 3.9 mill. spectators. 458 museums were visited by 8.4 mill. persons.

Sports (1995): Clubs (446), sports associations (3,594), sections (8,436) with 336,947 registered sportsmen. The most popular sport is soccer.

Tourism: The variety of landscape, the abundance of historical and artistic monuments, the originality of folklore and folk art, the number of health resorts and spas (over 140), the possibilities for winter sport and summer fun make Romania an interesting tourist destination. The main tourist attractions in Romania include: Bucharest, the Black Sea coast resorts; the Danube Delta; mountain resorts and picturesque villages; the world famous painted churches and monasteries of Moldavia; Maramureș and southern Transylvania - the cradle of Dacian civilization. Additionally, vestiges of ancient Hellenistic and Roman culture as well as medieval cities like Sibiu, Brașov (with its citadel), Iași can be found throughout Romania. In 1995 the tourist accommodation network included 2,905 facilities, of which 929 hotels and motels totalling 290,000 accommodation places, which received 8.4 mill. tourists.
WHICH ARE THE THINGS YOU FEAR MOST AT PRESENT?

- The figures represent percentages -

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prices</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A war in the area</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>26*</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health problem</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unemployment</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delinquency</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social unrest</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting up of a new dictatorship</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*) This question did not appear in March 1996 survey.

Survey carried on by CENTER FOR URBAN AND REGIONAL SOCIOLOGY - CURS
**HERE ARE TWO OPINIONS:**

**PRIVATIZATION SHOULD BE QUICK AND THE ROLE OF THE STATE SHOULD DECREASE AS FAST AS POSSIBLE.**

**PRIVATIZATION SHOULD BE SLOW AND THE ROLE OF THE STATE SHOULD DECREASE AS SLOW AS POSSIBLE.**

*WHICH ONE OF THESE OPINIONS COMES CLOSER TO WHAT YOU THINK?*

- The figures represent percentages -

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Privatization should be quick and the State should decrease its role as fast as possible</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Privatization should be slow and the State should decrease its role as slow as possible</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No opinion</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Privatization should not be done</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**PRIVATIZATION SHOULD BE QUICK AND THE ROLE OF THE STATE SHOULD DECREASE AS FAST AS POSSIBLE**

**PRIVATIZATION SHOULD BE SLOW AND THE ROLE OF THE STATE SHOULD INCREASE AS SLOW AS POSSIBLE**

**WHICH ONE OF THESE OPINIONS COMES CLOSER TO WHAT YOU THINK?**

- The figures represent percentages -

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Privatization should be quick and the State should decrease its role as fast as possible</td>
<td>53%</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Privatization should be slow and the State should decrease its role as slow as possible</td>
<td>32%</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No opinion - 15%
HOW OFTEN DO YOU ...

Differeces up to 100% represent no opinion

- Go to theatre
  - 86%
  - 9%
  - 1%

- Go to cinema
  - 83%
  - 15%
  - 2%

- Read books
  - 49%
  - 20%
  - 12%
  - 11%

- Go for a walk/make sport
  - 43%
  - 23%
  - 23%
  - 8%

- Go to church
  - 39%
  - 30%
  - 21%
  - 7%

- Talk to neighbour/friends
  - 10%
  - 19%
  - 49%
  - 21%
  - 21%
  - 19%

Survey carried on by CENTER FOR URBAN AND REGIONAL SOCIOLOGY - CURS

IF WE CONSIDER DIFFERENT CLASSES, LOWER CLASS, MIDDLE CLASS AND UPPER CLASS, WHICH ONE WOULD YOU THINK YOU BELONG TO?

- Upper class
  - 2%

- Middle class
  - 63%

- Lower class
  - 28%

- Don't know/No answer
  - 7%

Survey carried on by CENTER FOR URBAN AND REGIONAL SOCIOLOGY - CURS
HOW MUCH LAND DO YOU OWN?

Percentages of the total number of those declaring they own a piece of land

WHERE DO YOU OWN A PIECE OF LAND?

Percentages of the total number of those declaring they own a piece of land

Survey carried on by CENTER FOR URBAN AND REGIONAL SOCIOLOGY - CURS

JUNE 1997
THE GOLDEN BOUGH

THE SIMPLE SPLENDOUR OF A CHARACTER: THE ROMANIAN PEASANT

NR. (2) 4 - 1996
When BRÂNČUȘI left his home on foot...

"The poet striving to share his own personality has unwittingly imparted the ethos characteristic of each people. The poetry that suits me, though highly modern, is to a certain extent more traditionalist than what is commonly regarded as traditionalism, since it renews the connection with the primitive contents of our soul unaltered by romanticism, naturalism or symbolism. I can give an example from the plastic arts: Brâncuși. This artist picks up a tradition going back much further than the so-called traditional sculpture (...). It is the kind of art I am in favour of. A kind of metaphysical traditionalism, I would call it, bypassing the near past..." (Lucian Blaga, interviewed by Viața Literară, October 1926).

"I left Hobița, Peștișani on foot when I was 10. My father was a farmer with farmhands of his own. In Cralova, I found employment in a shop, as errand boy, in order to carve out a living for myself. Have you noticed that in Oltenia, where I come from, "carving a living" has a different meaning? That it means hard work? That in Bucharest "carving a living" is almost a synonym for wheeling and dealing? Where I come from, carving a living is an honour, since one has to work for sixteen hours a day to this purpose. In the Capital, the term is employed disparagingly. It belies disparities pertaining to the moral climate not to the terminology alone. Have you considered Oltenian morals? (lengthy argument). In Cralova, I used to be an errand-boy at Spirataru’s Restaurant, across the road from the station. I stayed there for six years, and would work some 18 hours a day. At three in the morning, the coachmen would wake me up by rapping their whip crops on the door of the shed I slept in. They’d come to pick custom from the early trains, and before speeding off with their loads of passengers, they would order me to serve them warm sausages, chilled vermouth and hot horseradish sauce. I attended the vocational school in Cralova and the art school in Bucharest. In order to afford studying in the Capital, I had to sell off my share of the land inherited from my parents. I suppose Radu Brâncuși turned in his grave with the shame and the outrage of it all. Had he been able to turn into a zombie, he would have strangled me for bringing shame upon their name by selling off my share of the land. I left for Munich, and when I got there, I had 20 lei left."
The glass of wine is an opportunity for exchanging experience while chatting.

As he advanced towards old age, when I met him, Brâncuși would avoid the glass of wine. [...] C. Brâncuși ignored the glass of wine and the meats for his sturdy, malady-free clay. He needed neither boosters nor stimulants to build up his intellectual tension. Spirits are the accompaniment of meats on feast days, and in our homeland, not every day is a feast day. Our Mammars would say at the table: 'eat sparingly, my child, sparingly', that is do not waste and do not surfeit yourself. [...] C. Brâncuși was methodical about his approach to food, like any educationist and moralist worthy of this name. [...] He came up with a theory of the glass of wine which I also heard from my aged relatives along the River Olt, where I used to bake pumpkin and corn on the cob, while minding the horses and the cows in my school and student days, in the pastures there. [...] The Oltenian man has no leisure to drink between 20 and 40, because he is all set to carve a living and start a home of his own for himself and his family. After the wedding, he has a dance with his bride, clinks his glass with everybody present as is demanded of him for the observance of the rules governing weddings and the procreation of children, which are strict and handed down in the course of mysterious conversations. On Sundays he participates in meetings and solemn occasions (wedding and engagement parties, christenings, funerals). On Sundays he also goes to the public house. On Sundays he goes, solely as an onlooker, to the village dance, the hora. The youngsters dance joyously, and the married men, between 40 and 60, drink heavily and watch the spectacle for a few hours. In the country, there are not spectacles every day, as in Paris or Bucharest, but toll six days running. The seventh is for celebration. [...] Past 60, a native of Gorj no longer drinks. Children, grandchildren, daughters-in-law and sons-in-law would make fun of the oldster. Neither his health nor his purse allow for the pursuit. The glass of wine is drunk in moments of sadness or great joy, on making a profit, on closing a deal. The oldster is no longer in the position to close a deal. He no longer earns extras. He always helps on the farm of his son-in-law, who was brought over in his house and effectively took over, so as not to live on his son-in-law’s well being, like a leech or a louse. The old man no longer has the right to be sad or experience great joy. Between 60 and 80, the old man sees to the education of his grand- and great-grandsons, who have sprung from his loins, grown up on his land, either in his ‘hut’ or in the new, large house that befits a level-headed man. Have you noticed that the primary concern of our well-to-do man is to build himself a new house? [...] The old man dresses in white and yellow, delicate colours. His old woman, his daughter or his daughters-in-law see to it that his clothes are frequently washed. In his turn, he takes care not to besmirch them or stain his face and his white moustache. When men drink, they’re apt to fall in the ditches and talk dirty. Where we come from, l’homme comme il faut has thousands of years of breeding behind him. (p. 44–46)

Petre Pandrea...

From: BIOGRAPHY IN A NUTSHELL
(A discussion with the artist, 1939)
ARGUMENT

Wedding Carol

Oh, green-coloured briar leaf,
Bride, it's time to take your leave
From brothers and sisters dear,
From the flower garden here,
From the flower beds therein,
And from all your kith and kin,
From the fragrant basil bed,
And from many a dancing lad,
From the love from which you flee,
From the branch of the fir-tree.

Weep, oh, bride, your heart is sore,
Necklace you'll wear no more,
Nor finger-rings like before,
No more ear-rings or such toys,
Nor the company of boys.

The Sun and the Moon

The Sun's sister bright,
Milk-and lily-white,
Harked to him and seeing
That she could not rid
Of the boon he bid,
Took another course
And made this discourse:

Brother, mighty Sun,
Second unto none,
Tell me, pray you, clean:
Have there ever been,
Has one ever seen,
That in this our world
Sister wedded brother.
Brother wedded sister?

If I will take ye
Yet so brave you be
And, to boot, so skilled
That by morrow morn,
By the rise of dawn,
You will rise and build

Over the Black Sea
A thin copper bridge,
Gossamer-thin bridge,
And at the bridge-end
A large cloister gray,
For the quick to pray
And for me to joy
On my wedding-day!

And the mighty Sun,
He, second to none,
Hearing her speak so
Did with pleasure glow,
Clapped his hands and, lo,
A bridge did appear,
All of copper clear,
Thin as gossamere,
And a cloister grey
For the quick to pray.
And when he had done,
To her went the Sun,
Took her by the hand,
Brought her to the edge
Of the fairy bridge —
All of copper clear.

Translated by Florin BICAN
Fine as gossamere;
When they trod the planking,
The bridge started clanking,
Shaking, rocking, cranking.
For had there e'er been,
Had one ever seen,
Seen or ever heard
That in this our world
Sister married brother,
Brother married sister?
Chickory chickory blue,
When they crossed the bridge
And wended their way
To the cloister grey
For the quick to pray,
For the Sun to joy
On his wedding-day,
Aleana,
Sanziana,
The Lady of flowers,
Of carnation bowers,
The Sun's sister bright,
Milk- and lily-white,
Spoke without delay.
Spoke she in this way:
'Mighty Sun and brother,
Second to none other,
Tell me, pray anon:
Has there ever been,
Has one ever seen,
Has one ever heard
Somewhere in the world
Of groom on the right,
And of bride in front?
It has been ordained,
For aye ascertained,
That the groom goes first.
His bride on the left!'
And the powerful Sun,
He, the mighty one,
Held her hand no more
And stalked on before.
Seeing no escape,
She didn't hesitate,
Crossed herself in haste,
Sprang into the sea
And was drowned for aye.
God's heart was not marble:
He made her a barbel.
Whereupon the Sun,
Feeling just like one
Who receives a stun,
Did some fishers call
For to throw a trawl
Into the deep sea
And rescue his love;
And much gold paid he.
And they sought and sought,
But no bride they brought;
For all they had done,
Bride they could find none.
What had they drawn yet
In the heavy net?
A sea-barbel fair
With thin scales of air.
They brought her aland,
Throw her on the sand;
And the saints came down
From their highest heaven,
In their hands they rubbed her,
With their hands they scrubbed her,
And stripping her scales,
Throw her up and high,
High into the sky.
Then, behold, old Adam
And good mother Eve,
Seeing her up there,
Dressed her up with care,
Made her wondrous fair,
Christened her elisoon
And named her the Moon,
Whereat she, poor she,
Bended down her knee,
And bitter tears poured,
Praying to the Lord.
The Lord would not hear,
MIORITA (THE EWE LAMB) - FOLK POEM

FROM AN UPLAND HIGH
WHERE IT'S HEAVEN'S MOUTH,
ALONG A STEEP TRAIL,
DROPING INTO THE VALE,
COME THREE FLOCKS OF SHEEP
THAT THREE YOUNG SHEPHERDS KEEP;
THE FIRST-A MOLDAVIAN,
THE SECOND-A VRANCEAN,
THE THIRD-TRANSILVANIAN.
THE ONE FROM VRANCEA
AND THE TRANSILVANIAN,
TALKED TO EACH OTHER
TO MURDER THE MOLDAVIAN
WHEN THE SUN COMES DOWN,
AS HE IS BRAVER.
HIS SHEEP STURDIER
WITH THEIR HORNS LONGER,
HIS HORSES BETTER BROKEN,
AND HIS DOGS FIRER.
BUT THAT EWE LAMB,
HEARING THE PLOT,
IN THE LAST THREE DAYS
BLEATS DESPERATELY,
AND SHE STOPPED GRAZING.
"WHAT HAPPENED, MY DEAR?
IN THE LAST THREE DAYS
YOU DIDN'T KEEP YOUR MOUTH SHUT,
ARE YOU ILL, OR WHAT?"
"OH, KIND YOUNG MASTER,
DRIVE DOWN YOUR FLOCK
TO BLACK WOODS BY THE BROCK,
WHERE IT'S SHADE FOR YOU
AND GRASS FOR US TOO.
MASTER, MY GOOD MASTER,
DRIVE THEM DOWN FASTER!
CALL THE DOGS, CALL
THAT ONE, STRONG AND TALL
THE STRAEUNCHEST OF ALL!
WHEN THE SUN LEAVES THE SKY,
THEY'VE SAID YOU MUST DIE
"THAT SHEPHERD, THE VRANCEAN
AND THE TRANSILVANIAN!"
"LITTLE EWE, ALL UNBIDDEN,
YOU SPEAK WHAT IS HIDDEN!
SHOULD I CHANCE ON MY DEATH
ON THIS STETCH OF HEATH,
TELL THE TRANSILVANIAN
AND TO THE VRANCEAN
THEY SHOULD BURY ME NEAR
IN THE PEN, OVER HERE.
SO I MAY SLEEP
AMONG YOU, MY SHEEP,
IN MY FOLD, IN DARK,
HEAR MY DOGS BARK.
THIS TOO MUST BE SAID:
PLACE NEAR MY HEAD
A SMALL FLUTE OF BEECH
A SMALL FLUTE OF SONG
THAT MOURNS LONG AND LONE,
A SMALL FLUTE OF ELDER
WHOSE SONG IS MUCH WILDER.
SO, WHEN WIND BLOWS THROUGH
WILL PLAY ON THEM TOO
AND MAKE MY SHEEP CROWD
AND MOURN ME OUT LOUD,
AND SHED TEARS OF BLOOD...
BUT ABOUT THE MURDER,
TELL MY FRIENDS NO WORD!
JUST TELL THEM OUTRIGHT
I MARRIED TONIGHT
A KING'S DAUGHTER, THE BRIDE
OF THE WORLD, AND IT'S PRIDE.
AT THE WEDDING, TELL
HOW A BRIGHT STAR FELL,
THE GUESTS AT THE FEAST
WERE MAPLES AND FIRS,
THE HIGH MOUNTAINS-PRIESTS-
MINISTRELS-THE BIRDS.
A THOUSAND SMALL BIRDS,
AND OUR CANDLES-THE STARS.
BUT IF YOU SHOULD PASS,
RUNNING OVER GRASS
IN A SASH MADE OF WOOL
WITH TEARS HER EYES FULL
A LITTLE OLD CRONE
ASTRAY AND ALONE
ASKING EVERYONE:
"Have you seen my son
A YOUNG SHEPHERD BOY
AS HANDSOME AND SLIM
AS THOUGH DRAWN THROUGH A RING
THE WHITE OF HIS BROW
FOAM MILKED FROM THE COW,
HIS WHISKERS AS NEAT
AS TWO YOUNG EARS OF WHEAT?
AND THICK CURLS THAT GROW
LIKE THE PLUMES ON A CROW
AND HIS PRETTY EYES
LIKE BLACKBERRIES WILD?"
THEN, MY LITTLE EWE,
PITY HER TOO,
AND THESE WORDS TO HER BRING:
I WAS MARRIED ON HIGH
AT THE GATES OF THE SKY
TO THE CHILD OF A KING
BUT NO WORD BE SAID
HOW, WHEN I WAS WED,
(OH, LAMB, NEVER TELL!)
HOW A STAR FELL,
 THAT THE MOON AND THE SUN
WERE HOLDING OUR CROWN,
THAT THE GUESTS AT THE FEAST
WERE MAPLES AND FIRS,
THE HIGH MOUNTAINS-PRIESTS,
MINISTRELS-THE BIRDS
AND CANDLES-THE STARS...
BACKGROUND

Land and Climate

Slightly larger than Tennessee, Bulgaria covers 42,823 square miles (110,910 square kilometers). Much of the terrain is mountainous; the Rila Mountains in the south are the highest on the Balkan peninsula. The northern and central regions are dominated by plains. To the east lies the Black Sea. The northern border is the Danube River, which separates Bulgaria from Romania. The climate is similar to that of the U.S. corn belt, with cold, damp winters and hot, dry summers. Northern regions tend to be colder than southern areas.

History

Thracians are the oldest known inhabitants of the area now called Bulgaria. They founded the Odrisaw Kingdom in the fifth century B.C. Slavic tribes began migrating to the area several hundred years later. In the seventh century A.D., Bulgars (a central Asian people) migrated to the area and mixed with the Slavs and Thracians. A Bulgarian state was recognized by the Byzantine Empire in 681. Two Bulgarian kingdoms existed before Bulgaria was conquered by the Ottoman Turks in 1396. The period that followed is known in Bulgaria as the "Turkish yoke." The struggle for political and religious independence gave rise to a cultural renaissance at the end of the 18th century. The Ottomans ruled until 1878, when Bulgaria became independent as a result of the Russian-Turkish War. It was briefly divided into the Kingdom of Bulgaria (to the north) and Eastern Romelia (to the south). Eastern Romelia remained part of the Ottoman Empire until it was reunited with Bulgaria in 1886. Until 1944, this was the period of the Third Bulgarian Kingdom.

Allied with Germany in World Wars I and II, Bulgaria was twice defeated. Communists seized control in 1944 and consolidated power when Soviet troops marched into the country later that year. The monarchy was abolished by referendum in 1946. The prominent Bulgarian Communist leader, Georgi Dimitrov, who had been a nationalist hero against the Nazis in World War II, died in 1949. The 1947 constitution was named after him.

From 1954 to 1989, Todor Zhivkov held power. His authority remained unquestioned until a 1989 palace coup removed him as reforms swept through Eastern Europe. In a transitional year, the Communists renamed their party the Socialists prior to free elections in 1990. They were victorious but had trouble forming a stable government. Their new leader, Petar Mladenov, soon resigned under pressure. A coalition government was formed under the leadership of Dimtar Popov (prime minister) and Zhelyu Zhelev (president). A new constitution was approved in 1991 and subsequent elections established a multiparty parliament. Zhelev, a popular former dissident, was reelected president in 1992. His government worked to privatize industry, liquidate collective farms, and return property confiscated in 1948 to its owners or heirs. In the 1994 general elections, Socialist Party leader Zhan Videnov became prime minister. The next presidential elections must be held by early 1997.

PEOPLE

Population

Bulgaria's population of 8.8 million is shrinking slightly. The majority of people (85.3 percent) are ethnic Bulgarians.
Of the rest of the population, 8.5 percent are Turks, 2.6 percent are Roma (Gypsies), and 2.5 percent are Macedonians. Armenians, Russians, and other smaller groups also inhabit Bulgaria. Sofia, the capital, has more than one million residents and is the largest city. The majority of people (68 percent) live in urban areas. Bulgaria’s Human Development Index (0.796) ranks it 65th out of 174 countries. This indicates that the basic needs of the population are met, but compared to other industrialized nations, opportunities and choices are limited.

Language

The official language is Bulgarian, and nearly all inhabitants speak it. About half of the Turkish population speaks Turkish as its native tongue, but most also speak Bulgarian. Bulgarian is a Slavic language that uses an alphabet first developed in the ninth century by Cyril and Methodius. The Cyrillic alphabet preceded, and is similar to, the Russian alphabet. Russian was previously a required subject in school, so many people can speak it. English, German, and French are the most popular languages to study.

Religion

The Bulgarian Orthodox Church claims a membership of more than 85 percent of all Bulgarians. Muslims make up about 13 percent of the population. Orthodox monasteries are held in high regard for their religious and artistic significance. Many monasteries and churches contain frescoes and icons of significant historical value.

While religious worship was discouraged during the Communist era, it is unrestricted today. Rural people and the older generation are more devout in attending services, but the urban youth are showing an interest in religion. Once banned, religious holidays are now openly celebrated throughout the country. Numerous Christian and non-Christian organizations from other countries have sent missionaries to Bulgaria. Because a few groups have questionable practices, Bulgarians are developing animosity toward outside groups, and Parliament is considering a law to limit their activities.

General Attitudes

Bulgarians generally respect those who are open, strong, capable, gregarious, good humored, loyal to family and friends, and forthright. Families and group concerns are very important and play a role in individual decisions.

Bulgarians take considerable pride in their heritage and culture, which have been preserved despite centuries of foreign domination. They are particularly sensitive about Ottoman rule. Democracy has always been important to Bulgarians. In fact, the 1879 constitution was one of the most progressive in Europe at the time. People are interested in politics, both domestic and international, and try to be well-informed. Political discussions are popular. Art and science are appreciated.

Bulgarians face many challenges during the transition to democracy. They have faced economic hardship, difficult constitutional questions, and ethnic tensions, but they are generally optimistic about the future. The youth are particularly interested in Western pop culture. They admire the United States as a wealthy and fortunate country, and they also look to Western Europe as a model for their own development. At the same time, adults are wary of “foreign” influences in Bulgaria, and oppose “non-Bulgarian” ideas or items. An entrepreneurial spirit is emerging, but businesspeople are not admired on a personal level. In the past, wealthy people could only be so through corruption, a condition that still afflicts society today. So honest, private businesses may have to work hard to gain respect and be regarded in a positive light. Bulgarians are also strengthening a work ethic that was weakened during the Communist era of guaranteed employment. Careers and professional skills are becoming more important.

Personal Appearance

European and American fashions are popular, but clothing is expensive. Many women knit sweaters for themselves and their families, and most people include sweaters in their wardrobe. Women are more concerned with their appearance than men, always making an effort to be well dressed and well-groomed in public. They may wear something more casual at home to keep nicer clothing in good condition. Professional women usually wear a skirt, a blouse or sweater, and high heels to work. Clothing is neatly pressed; wrinkled items are rarely seen in public. Sneakers are worn only with jogging suits. Young women wear blue jeans and either a sweater or a shirt with buttons. Flannel is a popular fabric. Older rural women often wear a house dress, sweater, and scarf with conservative shoes.

Professional men wear suits and ties to work, although older men prefer trousers and sweaters. Young men wear jeans, denim or sports jackets, flannel shirts, and sneakers or loafers. Young children are considered the best-dressed people in the country, wearing imported clothing and newly hand-knit items. Hats, boots, scarves, gloves, and winter jackets or full coats are worn during the cold winters.

CUSTOMS AND COURTESIES

Greetings

When meeting, Bulgarians usually shake hands. The handshake might be accompanied in formal situations by Kak si? (How are you?) or Zdravete (Hello). Friends, relatives, and colleagues use the informal terms for these greetings: Kaki? and Zdrasti or Zdrave. Close female friends might kiss on the cheek. People do not shake hands when saying Dobro utro (Good morning), Dobro den (Good day), Dobro vecher (Good evening), or Leka nosht (Good night). They use first names in informal settings but otherwise address others by title and family name. Gospodin (Mr.), Gospoza (Mrs.), or Gospozhita (Miss) are common titles, but professional titles are also used. When one joins a small gathering, it is polite to greet each person individually, beginning with the eldest.

Dovishdana (Till I see you again) is a common parting phrase. Friends might also say Vsiuchq hubavo (All the best) or Ciao (Good-bye). Urban people do not usually greet strangers passing on the street, but this is considered polite in rural areas.

 Gestures

“Yes” is indicated by shaking the head from side to side and “no” is expressed with one or two nods. One might shake the index finger back and forth to emphasize the “no” and even add a “tsk” sound to express displeasure. In conversation, people generally do not use hand gestures, but they often touch each other. Female friends might walk arm in arm down the street. Pointing with the index finger is rude. It is impolite for men to cross an ankle over the knee or for anyone to put feet...
Visiting

Visiting (na gosti) is an important part of Bulgarian life. Friends and neighbors commonly drop by for a short visit without prior arrangement, but more typically, an invitation is extended. Hosting friends for afternoon coffee and cake is popular, as is inviting them over for dinner. If friends receive a plate of baked goods, they later return the plate full of a similar gift. People often socialize at a café. Outdoor cafés provide opportunities to spend warm summer evenings visiting.

Women guests usually enter the home before men. Many Bulgarians remove their shoes upon entering, unless the hosts object. Slippers might be offered, or guests wear their stockings. Hosts usually offer refreshments and a drink; alcohol is rarely served without food. Invited guests often bring flowers (odd numbers only; even numbers are for funerals) for the hostess, a bottle of alcohol for the host, or candy for the children. When visiting a newborn baby, people bring only odd numbers of gifts (even numbers bring bad luck), and they do not visit without invitation until the baby is 40 days old.

Evening visits usually start after 8:00 P.M. and may last until after midnight (until 3:00 A.M. for special occasions). Bulgarians enjoy showing hospitality to guests and having long conversations, so leaving early is rude. Eating and dancing are typical parts of an evening visit in urban areas. Rural families might get together to enjoy a meal made of produce from the family garden.

Eating

In addition to three meals a day, Bulgarians might have a mid-morning snack and afternoon coffee. Breakfast is usually light, consisting of coffee and a cheese-filled pastry or some other bread product (sweet roll, toast, etc.). Traditionally, the main meal is eaten at midday. It consists of soup and/or salad, a main course, and dessert. Alcohol is usually served with this meal. When family schedules conflict with the traditional mealtime, people eat a lighter lunch—at a fast-food establishment, kiosk, or café, if not at home—and eat their main family meal after 7:00 P.M. If dinner is not the main meal, it is light and consists of some of the same foods as lunch, but not soup or dessert. Salads are eaten from a common platter with individual forks.

The continental style of eating is most common, with the fork in the left hand and the knife in the right. It is polite for guests to accept second helpings. An empty plate and glass will usually be refilled. A small amount of food left on the plate (usually after second helpings) indicates one is full. Conversation is expected, and everyone waits for all to finish before leaving the table. Napkins are placed on the table, not in the lap. Meals for special occasions can include several courses and last many hours. Toasting (Nadzravey) is done at the beginning and throughout a meal; people maintain eye contact when clinking glasses during a toast.

Although Bulgarians generally eat at home, they are eating out more often because so many new restaurants are opening. Bills are paid at the table. A traditional eating establishment that is common in rural areas is called a mehana; it features traditional food, folk music, and dancing.

LIFESTYLE

Family

The family unit is strong and supportive of its members. The elderly are often cared for by their adult children. Unmarried adults live with their parents until they marry. Young couples often live with one set of parents until they are able to get housing for themselves. Most urban families live in apartments, which are in short supply. Rural families usually have their own homes. Many village homes are owned by urban families, who use them for summer retreats, for retired parents, and for keeping family gardens. Bulgarians still feel tied to their agricultural heritage.

Most families do not have more than two children. Some women may receive three years of maternity leave, two of which are paid. Because urban women usually work outside the home, grandmothers play an important role in child care. Men traditionally do not help with household duties, but the younger generation is assuming greater responsibilities.

Dating and Marriage

The youth associate in groups at first. One-on-one dating usually does not occur until people are in their twenties. Favorite activities involve getting together at a café to drink and talk, going to a movie, dancing at a disco, or relaxing in the park. Rural youth enjoy socializing in the town square. Most Bulgarians expect to marry and have children. The average age for women to marry is between 18 and 25. Rural men marry in their twenties and urban men in their thirties.

Weddings involve big celebrations. A legal civil ceremony is often followed by a church wedding. A big reception is held in the evening. Folk music, dancing, and eating are common at the reception. Many traditions are kept by families, including pinning money on the bride's dress to represent future prosperity, the groom serenading the bride at her home, and pulling on opposite ends of a loaf of bread (whoever gets the largest piece will be the boss of the family). Newlyweds only now are beginning to go on honeymoons.

Diet

Bulgarians eat pork, fish, or lamb with most main dishes. Dairy products such as yogurt and cheese are common ingredients in many dishes. Popular main meals include moussaka (a casserole with pork or lamb, potatoes, tomatoes, and yogurt) and nadenitsa (stuffed pork sausage). Kufeta is a fried meat pattie mixed with bread crumbs. Sarmi is a pepper or cabbage stuffed with pork and rice. Grilled meat (skara), such as shishcheta (a lamb shish kebab), is popular, especially in restaurants. Shapska is a salad made with Bulgarian cheese (called cerene), cucumbers, and tomatoes. A favorite cold soup is tarator, which includes cucumbers, yogurt, garlic, dill, walnuts, and oil. Cheese banitsa (a layered pastry) is eaten as a snack or for breakfast, while pumpkin banitsa is a popular dessert. Various cakes and baklava (a thin, leafy pastry with a syrup-and-nut filling) are also enjoyed for dessert. Coffee is usually either espresso or Turkish style. Meals are usually accompanied by a soft drink, alcohol, or coffee.

Recreation

Skiing is extremely popular in Bulgaria. People also generally enjoy being out in nature, hiking, walking, or touring in the countryside. Soccer and basketball are popular sports. Bulgaria's national soccer team finished fourth in the 1994 World Cup.
World Cup. August is the favorite time to go to the beach on the Black Sea. Summer vacations also typically include a trip to the mountains. Many professional organizations, schools, and local governments own lodges in the mountains where their members can stay for minimal cost.

Folk dancing and music are very much alive in Bulgaria. Festivals held throughout the year highlight various aspects of traditional Bulgarian culture. Urban dwellers enjoy the performing arts (ballet, opera, and classical music), and even small towns have a local theater. Movie attendance is high, and U.S. American movies are quite popular. The youth enjoy rock, pop, disco, and folk music. The urban youth have access to recreation centers.

Holidays
Public holidays include New Year’s Day, National Day of Freedom and Independence (March 3), Labor Day (1–2 May), the National Day of Bulgarian Culture and Science (24 May), and Christmas Day (25 December). On 24 May, Saints Cyril and Methodius are honored for developing the Cyrillic alphabet, but the country’s accomplishments in science and culture are also celebrated. Easter is popular but not a state holiday. Name days are celebrated with a family meal.

The most celebrated season stretches from Christmas Eve to New Year’s Day. On Christmas Eve, products of the soil (no meat) are eaten to represent a successful past harvest and wish for a good future harvest. On New Year’s Day, people eat a large meal and exchange presents. They often decorate a tree. Children go door-to-door wishing good fortune to friends and relatives, carrying with them a small decorated stick (survachka), with which they touch people they visit in exchange for candy and money.

At the beginning of March, Bulgarians celebrate spring with Martenitza. People exchange red-and-white yarn designs to symbolize luck and happiness. They wear the yarn designs on the clothing until they see a sparrow. They then either put the martenitza on a tree branch to bring on spring or hide it under a rock to represent the wish that the evil spirits in nature (and man) will go to sleep.

Commerce
Offices are open from 9:00 A.M. to 6:00 P.M. in most cases, but private shops often have additional hours. Some businesses close for the midday meal. Many close by noon on Saturday, and most are closed on Sunday. A strong capitalist spirit exists, and entrepreneurs are turning their garages or vacant buildings into shops or other small enterprises. Bulgarians shop daily for bread and other fresh foods. They purchase dairy, meat, and shelf products from small stores and fresh produce at open-air markets. Selection is best on a designated weekly market day.

SOCIETY
Government
Bulgaria is a multiparty democracy. The president is head of state and the prime minister is head of government. Members of the 240-seat National Assembly (Narodno Sobranie) are elected directly by the people. Zhan Videnov’s Socialist Party has control of the National Assembly. All citizens are eligible and required to vote at age 18.

Economy
Bulgaria’s painful transition to a market economy has been slow. Divisions over privatization measures and economic reforms led to a recent currency crisis and have threatened the country’s economic stability. High inflation (50–80 percent) and high unemployment (10–12 percent) are expected to continue. Private-sector growth is needed to improve conditions. Unfortunately, crucial foreign investment is lacking, public debt is high, and regional conflicts have hindered trade on the Danube River. Finding new markets for Bulgarian goods is essential to progress. Real gross domestic product per capita is estimated to be $4,250. This figure indicates Bulgarians can meet most basic needs but lack access to economic prosperity.

Bulgaria exports agricultural products (grains, tobacco, wine, dairy foods) and some machinery. It imports consumer goods, food, and heavy machinery. Tourism is an important source of foreign capital. The currency is the lev (Lv).

Transportation and Communication
Most people use the reliable public transportation system, which consists of buses, trams, trolleys, and trains. Bulgarians can meet most basic needs but lack access to economic prosperity.

Public holidays include New Year’s Day, Labor Day (1–2 May), the Day of Bulgarian Culture and Science (24 May), and Christmas Day (25 December). On 24 May, Saints Cyril and Methodius are honored for developing the Cyrillic alphabet, but the country’s accomplishments in science and culture are also celebrated. Easter is popular but not a state holiday. Name days are celebrated with a family meal.

The most celebrated season stretches from Christmas Eve to New Year’s Day. On Christmas Eve, products of the soil (no meat) are eaten to represent a successful past harvest and wish for a good future harvest. On New Year’s Day, people eat a large meal and exchange presents. They often decorate a tree. Children go door-to-door wishing good fortune to friends and relatives, carrying with them a small decorated stick (survachka), with which they touch people they visit in exchange for candy and money.

At the beginning of March, Bulgarians celebrate spring with Martenitza. People exchange red-and-white yarn designs to symbolize luck and happiness. They wear the yarn designs on the clothing until they see a sparrow. They then either put the martenitza on a tree branch to bring on spring or hide it under a rock to represent the wish that the evil spirits in nature (and man) will go to sleep.

Commerce
Offices are open from 9:00 A.M. to 6:00 P.M. in most cases, but private shops often have additional hours. Some businesses close for the midday meal. Many close by noon on Saturday, and most are closed on Sunday. A strong capitalist spirit exists, and entrepreneurs are turning their garages or vacant buildings into shops or other small enterprises. Bulgarians shop daily for bread and other fresh foods. They purchase dairy, meat, and shelf products from small stores and fresh produce at open-air markets. Selection is best on a designated weekly market day.

SOCIETY
Government
Bulgaria is a multiparty democracy. The president is head of state and the prime minister is head of government. Members of the 240-seat National Assembly (Narodno Sobranie) are elected directly by the people. Zhan Videnov’s Socialist Party has control of the National Assembly. All citizens are eligible and required to vote at age 18.

Economy
Bulgaria’s painful transition to a market economy has been slow. Divisions over privatization measures and economic reforms led to a recent currency crisis and have threatened the country’s economic stability. High inflation (50–80 percent) and high unemployment (10–12 percent) are expected to continue. Private-sector growth is needed to improve conditions. Unfortunately, crucial foreign investment is lacking, public debt is high, and regional conflicts have hindered trade on the Danube River. Finding new markets for Bulgarian goods is essential to progress. Real gross domestic product per capita is estimated to be $4,250. This figure indicates Bulgarians can meet most basic needs but lack access to economic prosperity.

Bulgaria exports agricultural products (grains, tobacco, wine, dairy foods) and some machinery. It imports consumer goods, food, and heavy machinery. Tourism is an important source of foreign capital. The currency is the lev (Lv).

Transportation and Communication
Most people use the reliable public transportation system, which consists of buses, trams, trolleys, and trains. Bulgarians can meet most basic needs but lack access to economic prosperity.

Public holidays include New Year’s Day, Labor Day (1–2 May), the Day of Bulgarian Culture and Science (24 May), and Christmas Day (25 December). On 24 May, Saints Cyril and Methodius are honored for developing the Cyrillic alphabet, but the country’s accomplishments in science and culture are also celebrated. Easter is popular but not a state holiday. Name days are celebrated with a family meal.

The most celebrated season stretches from Christmas Eve to New Year’s Day. On Christmas Eve, products of the soil (no meat) are eaten to represent a successful past harvest and wish for a good future harvest. On New Year’s Day, people eat a large meal and exchange presents. They often decorate a tree. Children go door-to-door wishing good fortune to friends and relatives, carrying with them a small decorated stick (survachka), with which they touch people they visit in exchange for candy and money.

At the beginning of March, Bulgarians celebrate spring with Martenitza. People exchange red-and-white yarn designs to symbolize luck and happiness. They wear the yarn designs on the clothing until they see a sparrow. They then either put the martenitza on a tree branch to bring on spring or hide it under a rock to represent the wish that the evil spirits in nature (and man) will go to sleep.

Commerce
Offices are open from 9:00 A.M. to 6:00 P.M. in most cases, but private shops often have additional hours. Some businesses close for the midday meal. Many close by noon on Saturday, and most are closed on Sunday. A strong capitalist spirit exists, and entrepreneurs are turning their garages or vacant buildings into shops or other small enterprises. Bulgarians shop daily for bread and other fresh foods. They purchase dairy, meat, and shelf products from small stores and fresh produce at open-air markets. Selection is best on a designated weekly market day.
GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT
(in mln leva in current prices)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>135,711</td>
<td>200,832</td>
<td>298,934</td>
<td>525,552</td>
<td>867,691</td>
<td>1,700,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Including holding gain
** Prognose

STRUCTURE OF THE GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT IN % IN SECTORS OF THE ECONOMY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1993</th>
<th>1994</th>
<th>1995</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>100.0</td>
<td>100.0</td>
<td>100.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture and Forestry</td>
<td>10.6</td>
<td>12.3</td>
<td>13.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industry</td>
<td>35.0</td>
<td>32.1</td>
<td>33.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services</td>
<td>54.4</td>
<td>55.6</td>
<td>52.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PERCENTAGE OF THE GROSS ADDED VALUE IN THE PRIVATE SECTOR (in prices of the respective year)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL FOR THE PRIVATE SECTOR</td>
<td>18.6</td>
<td>25.7</td>
<td>35.4</td>
<td>39.4</td>
<td>44.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture and Forestry</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>6.7</td>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>9.5</td>
<td>10.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industry</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>6.6</td>
<td>8.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services</td>
<td>10.6</td>
<td>14.8</td>
<td>22.2</td>
<td>23.3</td>
<td>25.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Including holding gain

UNEMPLOYMENT RATE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11.1</td>
<td>15.3</td>
<td>16.4</td>
<td>12.8</td>
<td>11.1</td>
<td>12.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CONSUMER PRICES GENERAL INDEXES*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>December 1991</th>
<th>December 1994</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1991</td>
<td>573.7</td>
<td>221.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1992</td>
<td>179.5</td>
<td>132.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1993</td>
<td>163.9</td>
<td>410.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*December the previous year 100

AVERAGE MONTHLY SALARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Average Gross Monthly Salary in Leva</th>
<th>Average USD-BGL Exchange Rate</th>
<th>Dollar Denominated Average Salary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1991</td>
<td>1012</td>
<td>21.811</td>
<td>46.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1992</td>
<td>2047</td>
<td>24.800</td>
<td>82.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1993</td>
<td>3231</td>
<td>31.983</td>
<td>101.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1994</td>
<td>4960</td>
<td>65.526</td>
<td>73.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1995</td>
<td>7597</td>
<td>67.168</td>
<td>109.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1996*</td>
<td>13682</td>
<td>175.821</td>
<td>77.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Preliminary data
FOREIGN VISITS TO BULGARIA IN 1996

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>Tourism</th>
<th>Business</th>
<th>Transit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>6810688</td>
<td>2191911</td>
<td>154298</td>
<td>4015493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Britain</td>
<td>41581</td>
<td>32044</td>
<td>4902</td>
<td>2735</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greece</td>
<td>156392</td>
<td>44625</td>
<td>19515</td>
<td>64725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>18886</td>
<td>7797</td>
<td>6326</td>
<td>2462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macedonia</td>
<td>298636</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>13143</td>
<td>8911</td>
<td>1957</td>
<td>1267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norway</td>
<td>15096</td>
<td>14481</td>
<td>253</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIS/Commonwealth</td>
<td>1418722</td>
<td>664003</td>
<td>19238</td>
<td>643996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poland</td>
<td>63084</td>
<td>8459</td>
<td>1159</td>
<td>65748</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romania</td>
<td>1280431</td>
<td>70980</td>
<td>3557</td>
<td>1184759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>15190</td>
<td>7135</td>
<td>4135</td>
<td>2114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>1185826</td>
<td>35878</td>
<td>26339</td>
<td>1053076</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>France</td>
<td>16708</td>
<td>10376</td>
<td>3662</td>
<td>957</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>124592</td>
<td>104000</td>
<td>9017</td>
<td>7031</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Czech Rep.</td>
<td>25458</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slovakia</td>
<td>7187</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>10779</td>
<td>8663</td>
<td>788</td>
<td>894</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yugoslavia</td>
<td>1515360</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VISITS OF BULGARIAN CITIZENS ABROAD IN 1996

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>Tourism</th>
<th>Business</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>3006292</td>
<td>2353457</td>
<td>39346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austria</td>
<td>25534</td>
<td>23371</td>
<td>735</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Britain</td>
<td>27154</td>
<td>23480</td>
<td>821</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greece</td>
<td>303364</td>
<td>234178</td>
<td>1226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Israel</td>
<td>18803</td>
<td>16110</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>28541</td>
<td>23946</td>
<td>466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C I S</td>
<td>49916</td>
<td>38223</td>
<td>700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poland</td>
<td>16225</td>
<td>15059</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romania</td>
<td>385444</td>
<td>264922</td>
<td>1750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>17597</td>
<td>16549</td>
<td>601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>593747</td>
<td>410480</td>
<td>2472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hungary</td>
<td>13283</td>
<td>11984</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>France</td>
<td>25904</td>
<td>23148</td>
<td>979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>69581</td>
<td>59010</td>
<td>5558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td>17762</td>
<td>16532</td>
<td>638</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yugoslavia</td>
<td>1232794</td>
<td>967347</td>
<td>18858</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Privatised State Property. For the Year Is Under 9 Per Cent

Restructuring of capital that is mismanaged and decapitalizing state property is the target of the post-1989 effort of transition to market economy in Bulgaria. Laws to clear the way were passed in the summer of 1995 to mobilize capital and lead to efficient restructuring by an operational and transparent market. The Securities, Stock Exchanges and Investment Companies Act that establishes the Commission for Securities and Stock Exchanges is one of the key instruments. The Privatisation Funds Act, another basic instrument of restructuring, and the Act on the Transformation of State- and Municipality-Owned Enterprises could not be effective without the Commission in place. The United Bulgarian Stock Exchange and the established Central Depository are very essential elements in the restructuring of Bulgarian economy. The 3 million citizens who signed up for mass privatisation and the 81 privatisation funds that acquire 20% of the government assets are key players too.

The Council of Ministers, the Privatisation Agency, the ministries and committees that have ministerial status, the municipal councils and the Center for Mass Privatisation with the Council of Ministers are the decision-takers in privatisation. The Commission for Securities and Stock Exchanges that issues licenses to privatisation funds and sees that securities transactions are law-abiding plays an essential role. Privatisation is in compliance with Cash and Mass Privatisation Programmes that the Government and Parliament approve. Macroeconomic problems affect implementation as does the prevailing political and social instability that hinder the structural reform. This is not to mean that pressure sales or rash deals could result in a structural change that may lay the foundation stone of efficient market economy in Bulgaria. The regulations already adopted for the capital market are a belated though an altogether successful start of mass privatisation and opportunity for steadily growing cash privatisation particularly in 1996. A total of 3468 privatisation deals were concluded between January 1993 and September 1996. So far some 45% of the GDP were transferred into private ownership by restitution in the main and this is far from being enough. In the first eight months of 1996 cash privatisation negotiated payments amounting to 30.59 milliard BGL, and investment amounting to 8.23 milliard BGL till the end of the year; the debts transferred amounted to 38.16 milliard BGL and the settled debts amounted to 1.8 milliard BGL. The sum total of cash privatisation for the eight months of 1996 is 68.8 milliard BGL.

CASH PRIVATISATION

The instruments of demaschallization are restoration, cash privatisation, worker-manager buy-out, mass privatisation, municipal privatisation. A total of 25,300 municipal and state-owned entities have been privatised so far in Bulgaria. Of these 22,000 went into private ownership by restitution (restoration of property right on real estate that was nationalized in 1946-1962 by the totalitarian regime).

Between January 1 and mid-December 1996 the Privatisation Agency and the line ministries concluded a total of 444 privatisation deals. Privatisations of parts of enterprises prevailed with 312 or 70% of all the deals. The number of wholly privatised enterprises was 132. The payments negotiated were 37,853,821,000 BGL of which 23,338,723,000 BGL were paid. The
Government agencies, the National Security Service and the prime minister's office, decided that the sale of the assets of Jowin, the largest bank in Bulgaria, would be subject to a competitive tendering process. Five European banks, including Swiss Bank Corporation, were invited to participate in the tender. The highest bid was submitted by the Deutsche Bank, which offered to acquire 49% of the bank's shares for 38 million Swiss francs. The rest of the shares were acquired by the Bulgarian government.

In 1996, the Bulgarian government announced the privatization of over 300 state-owned companies, including large industrial and financial enterprises. The privatization process was carried out through a combination of auction sales and buy-outs. The most prominent privatization schemes included the sale of state-owned banks, such as Kibanco and BG Bank, and state-owned companies in the energy sector, such as Bulgarian Gas and Bulgaria Energy.

The privatization process was controversial due to concerns about the fairness of the bidding process and the potential conflict of interest between government officials and privatization advisors. Some critics argued that foreign investors were给予 disproportionate advantages in the auction process, while others accused government officials of lobbying for specific privatization deals. The privatization process was also criticized for the lack of transparency and the lack of accountability for the proceeds from the sales.

Despite these criticisms, the privatization process was considered a success by some international organizations, such as the International Monetary Fund and the World Bank. The privatization process generated billions of dollars in revenues for the Bulgarian government and helped to reduce the public debt. However, the privatization process also led to the concentration of economic power in the hands of a few large private companies, raising concerns about the sustainability of the economic reforms and the potential for increased inequality.

Over 3 million people have signed up for mass privatization. These people have several options for their vouchers of 250 leva. There are three main options for the sale of the voucher, which will play on their own at auctions for shares of enterprises on the voucher privatization list or else do it by a proxy. Another option is the privatization fund that it has some funds that sell the vouchers to the privatisation fund. The participants in the voucher privatization, the privatization funds, register with the Commission for Securities and Stock Exchanges. A fund that fails to meet the requirements has some funds that sell the vouchers to the privatisation fund. The participants in the voucher privatization, the privatization funds, register with the Commission for Securities and Stock Exchanges. A fund that fails to meet the requirements has some funds that sell the vouchers to the privatisation fund.
the listing as a privatization technique

In May 1996 the government released the names of 64 Bulgarian companies scheduled for closure and another 71 whose access to banks will be cut off. The only way for a company on the liquidation list to avoid bankruptcy is to persuade someone to buy it. Sale of enterprises on the list started three months later. The Bulgarian-French TKM Fruit and Juices Manufacturing acquired 60% of the assets of the Vitamina Cannery in the town of Stamhloiski for 10 mln BGN paid in cash. Within three months the buyer must settle the company's debt to the lender banks. Under the contract of sale in the next five years the new owner will have to invest 161,7 mln BGN and create another 70 jobs in addition to the 210 Pirinplast Ltd. (a factory for polymers) in the town of Gorna Delchev is another enterprise from the liquidation list bought by the creditor Bulgareleasing, Ltd. Sofia. Under the contract of purchase by which the buyer acquires 70% of the assets of Pirinplast, the buyer shall write off a debt of 9,779,500 DM, reschedule the remaining sum of the debt and spread it over a period of five years and suspend the insolvency proceedings against Pirinplast. In the next five years Bulgareleasing undertakes to invest 35 mln BGL in that enterprise. The Privatisation Agency sold units from Microelectronics Ltd. in the town of Botevgrad. The largest deal is the Plama Pharmaceutical Company's purchase of the assets of Microelectronics for 33.8 mln BGN. The buyer, Europharm Holding from Sofia, acquired 75% of Plama's assets for 61,756,600 leva and took over all the debt amounting to 30 mln BGL. Under the terms of the contract the buyer will have to provide 40 mln USD of working capital to restart operations, save all the jobs and invest 12 mln BGN.

DEALS THAT COULD NOT MATERIALISE IN 1996

Though contracts were approved by the Supervisory Board of the Privatisation Agency and by the cabinet Interpref Sipachev Den and Hotel Sofia were not sold. Athens, a resort scheduled for privatisation, was not sold either. The privatisation of the Bulgarian Telecommunications Company did make much progress. Seventeen of the 18 companies on the list for privatisation on a fast-track basis remained untouched. Tobacco factories, pharmaceutical plants and the Balkan Cars branches are not even in an initial phase of privatisation. The holdings to which they belong — Bulgartabac, Pharmachim and Balkan Cars — could be the explanation for foreigners not willing to buy holding companies. Tandem steps were made though. Jean Videnov's cabinet approved the concept of the Ministry of Trade to privatise the tobacco holding. In the last days of 1996 the cabinet agreed on the privatisation of the pharmaceutical plants Troyapharm and Pharmacia of Dupnitsa. Both plants were on the list of privatisation on fast-track basis. The Russian company NITEK is eager to buy SOPHARMA.

The Unprecedented Grain Crisis Caused Huge Problems

Agriculture's contribution to the Gross Domestic Product decreased in the past five years. In 1991 it was 12.10% and in 1995, 10.10%. Till the end of the century this figure will stay at around 10.20% but for some minor variation.

In 1990-1994 grain production fell by 28%, pulses production by 99% and industrial crops production by 41%. The irrigation system in Bulgaria has been destroyed. Over 75% of agricultural machinery has been taken to pieces or is else obsolete. On top of all, in 1996 Bulgaria endured an unprecedented grain crisis, which literally hampered the provision of the people. How did we come to the crisis?

In 1990 grain production in Bulgaria amounted to 5.3 mln tons; the average price was 377 BGL/t.

1991
The price liberalisation in February 1991 including the basic agricultural products resulted in a significant rise in the price of inputs (cost of fertilizers and fuel) which increased insignificantly (up to 20%) which retained the use at the previous year's levels although the soil productivity continued to fall and the average yield was 2840 kg/ha. As areas under crops increased, so did the harvest which was 3.6 mln tons; the wheat purchasing price was 2621 BGL/t (70% increase).

1994
Areas under crops increased by 2% over the previous year. The significant price rise again of fuel (60%), fertilizers (twofold) and chemicals (threefold) made them unaffordable. Grain yield was what it had been in the previous year. The output was 3.7 mln tons. Wheat purchasing price was 3308 BGL/t or 26% over that of 1993. In 1994 producers were inclined to keep some grain quantities for themselves instead of taking them to the market. It was one of the reasons to restrict grain export.

1995
The low grain price was a disincentive and in 1995 farmers decreased the areas under crops by over 10%. Grain production was as low as 3.2 mln tons. The purchasing price of 4460 BGL/t was 35% increase over the previous year.

The bad wheat shortage on the international market in 1995 and the drastic price rise to 180-200 USD/t made wheat export attractive and possible. On July 3, the Cabinet lifted the grain export restriction, levied an export tax of 35 USD (from August 25 onwards 55 USD) and allowed to export 500,000 tons. Obviously, far larger quantities were exported.

In 1995 crop production technologies further deteriorated and the wheat quality became poorer correspondingly. Potential exporters offered farmers to pay for their produce more
Nine Out of Each Ten Bulgarians Have Been Severely Poverty-Stricken In 1996

Compared to the end of 1995, the real income of the population at the end of 1996 had dropped considerably (with rate of inflation over 410 per cent). Average per capita in a household this drop is by approximately 26 per cent, but the actual amount of the so called "protected payments" of the population was drastically reduced: the average pension by approximately 2/3, the average salary of people engaged in the budget sphere - by almost 60 per cent, the minimum social pension - by 57 per cent, the monthly family allowances for one child - by 53 per cent, the minimum salary within the country - by over than 51 per cent. On the basis of representative observations on household budgets, it is estimated that there are 470 thousand poor households in the country.

Comparing their present financial status with that from a year ago, 9 out of each 10 Bulgarians claim that they have been poverty-stricken severely. They fall back on extreme limitations. Affected are mostly the unemployed, people with elementary or primary education and pensioners over 65 years of age. More than half of the Bulgarians are afraid that in the present situation of a price shock they will not be able to get along. Only 47 per cent of the people expect that they will manage to emerge somehow or other, while 2 years ago nearly 2/3 were of the opinion that they were living tolerably.

Every fifth Bulgarian is forced to draw from their deposit accounts to make a living. Every fourth Bulgarian lives on loans. Only 4.3 per cent declare that they can save a little money. The average salary in 1996 was BGL 13,689. The citizens of Bulgaria had monthly at their disposal on average BGL 1,000 less compared to 1995, considering the rate of inflation. If the average salary of 1990 is chosen for a base, in 1996 the income of working people was half of it.

Among the main priorities in the field of social policy and social protection of the population in 1996 were the reform in social welfare and support for the population. Attempts at improvement and protection of the working and social rights of the employed by perfection of legislation, were made. Created was new legal order for provision of safe and wholesome labour conditions in accordance with the Directives of the European Union on Safety and Health Protection of Working People. The efforts to reduce unemployment continued. Improved were the mechanisms for more effective protection from inflation of people with low incomes.

The reform in social insurance and ben-
benefits should have democratized the system in order to be established confidence and new attitude in people toward institutions in the area of social protection of people. With the Law of the Social Insurance Fund, passed in late 1995, began allotment of funds for social insurance from the state budget and building of an independent fund and a managing institution for it - the National Insurance Institute. The establishment of an integrated insurance system for all kinds of compulsory insurance, as well as a common administration and functional activities, is forthcoming.

Preparation was made for passing the laws that settle various kinds of compulsory insurance and the establishment of the corresponding insurance funds (retirement, unemployment, illness and maternity, employment accidents and occupational diseases). These laws will account for recognition of the specific character of different insuring activities and the dissimilarities in the scope of insured people. The Bill on Voluntary Additional Pension Social Insurance was drafted, too, which solves the problems of insurance outside compulsory insurance. The aim is to complement the state's public insurance and to offer opportunities for employers and employed to lay aside money for enlargement of insurance payments in the future.

The Law on Health Insurance should regulate in a new for the country fashion the rights, the order of insuring and the size of social insurance payments in the event of temporary disability or temporarily reduced disability. Health insurance will be worked out by extending the prerogatives of the existing short-term insurance system, forming of the specialised social insurance fund ("Illness and Maternity"), etc. The Law on Insurance in the Event of Unemployment settles the relationship between state, employers and physical entities, the encouragement of employment of the jobless, their professional orientation and qualification, the agency in informing and employment of Bulgarian citizens in other countries and of foreigners in Bulgaria. The existing Unemployment and Professional Qualification Fund has set up as an element of the social insurance system.

In preparation is the new Law of Pensions, which will commit the size of the received pension to the insuring contribution of everyone; it will regulate the increase of the average age and working experience of retirement. Protection of people in realisation of their working activity is also an element of the whole social policy of the state. Adopted were basic directions of state policy to provide safe and wholesome working conditions. The strategy of life, health and ability protection of working people is designed to be implemented on the basis of modern legal order and organisation of work, according to the principles of the European Union, ILO and the practice of developed countries: initiation of economic mechanisms for improvement of working conditions, creation of engineering teams for labour medicine to aid employers.

An important strategic task of the country is reduction of unemployment and increase of engagement of the population. Development and betterment of measures and programmes for employment stimulation continued. The number of unemployed included in two programmes for temporary occupation, From Social Care to Employment and Programme for Additional Qualification and Re-qualification, grew. Developed and improved were the services offered by Labour Offices. Companies and organisations were paid subsidies for employment of young specialists and disabled people for suitable jobs. Jobless people starting their own business were given outright their due dole and compensations.

In the beginning of 1996 were created conditions to increase the salaries of people engaged in the health care system and the educational system. However, the negative processes that developed in the economic and financial sphere after late April led to a sudden worsening of the macroeconomic situation in the country and to growth of inflation. The funds provided for enlargement of protected incomes (minimum working salary, compensations, pensions, etc.) vanished due to the inflation. In these circumstances it was necessary to adopt measures for support of socially insecure households to cover their heating expenses in the winter. The social welfare system is one of the hardest spheres of social policy. Its problems evolve from the increase of the number of people in need and disadvantaged groups out of the population, as well as from inherited disproportions and restricted financial resources. Social differentiation based on the income grew sharply and with this impoverishment of the population, too. Approximately 1/4 of the population now has lower incomes than 50 per cent of the average for the country. The drop of real incomes throughout the year is significant despite the fact that the minimum salary and the social payments were raised three times. The circle of regular clients of the social welfare offices continues to expand. The financial resources of the system, however, are approximately 1 per cent of the Gross National Product. In a particularly difficult situation are the social welfare establishments, where are accommodated the most disadvantaged people (aged people, disabled people, handicapped children). Outdated necessary equipment, scanty maintenance allocated by municipalities and deficit of resources for development of additional services and integration programmes are the most burdensome heritage from the system.
The periods of severe political and social trials have taught a nearly reverential attitude in Bulgarian people to lasting and eternal values, such as knowledge and art. That is why it may look paradoxical at first, but in fact it is natural, that in times of national crises Bulgarian culture produces plenty of fruit.

The humanistic pathos of the national creative spirit acquires a clear contour in the very end of the century. Future and past are time categories through which Bulgarian culture makes an attempt at a synthesized enrichment of its own national identity. This finds its actual manifestation in the establishment of Bulgarian Committee in the framework of International Arts Olympiad, as well as the call for a well-deserved meeting of the 21st century made by distinguished Bulgarian intellectuals from the TV screen.

1996 bereaved Bulgaria of many illusions, but it strengthened the faith that the inexhaustible abilities possessed by the creative spirit are a constant ground for pride. In 1996 the Bulgarians gave enough consideration to books again.

THE LOVE OF READING

probably made them spare out of their scanty income money to buy new titles. According to the data of the St. St. Cyril and Methodius National Library in 1996 there were 5067 titles.

The ratio between translated and Bulgarian books is approximately 33% to 67% in favour of the Bulgarian ones. Naturally, as regards circulation, translations win convincingly. Actually, the number of published titles is by at least 50% larger, but unfortunately not all of the 1500 registered publishing houses give their publications to the National Library. At the traditional Spring Book Fair for the first time was presented the newly established prize for a publishing house with long-standing presence in the spiritual life of the country. The prize given by the National Book Centre is named after the mediaeval Bulgarian writer, Tchernozets Hrabar. Its first winner became the "Sv. Kliment Ohridski" University Publishing House.

Alongside with the financial support to the Bulgarian book already turned into tradition, the National Book Centre subsidises nine leading Bulgarian literary magazines.

The search for ways of maintenance of literature and the written word was the main task of the state's policy in this particular field. Added to the traditional literary competitions held in the country, such as: Southern Spring in the town of Haskovo, Days of Yavorov in the town of Pomorie and Geo Milev in the town of Stara Zagora, were the newly established competitions: Svishtovian Vine in the town of Svishtov, Hearth in the city of Sofia, etc.

For their literary achievements in different genres were honoured the following writers: Gencho Stoiev, Radoy Kalin, Valeri Petrov, Nikolay...
Leading Bulgarian singers and musicians took part in prestigious world music shows and the list of award winners could fill the whole section only with names. It is worth mentioning the brilliant performance of the piper Teodosi Spassov, the violinist Mincho Minchev, the pianist Yovcho Krushchov and the singer Vassil Petrov.

In the Musician of the Year '96 top list of the Programme Allegro Vivace of the Bulgarian National Radio were distinguished: Ivan Spassov, Plamen Kartalov, Victor Tchouchkov, Emil Tabakov and Nikolay Minchev. In spite of the financial collapse in which many Bulgarian musical institutes have lapsed entirely or partially, practically all planned festivals and activities were held. Undoubtedly, the most important among them are: the International Music Festival March Music Days, Sofia Music Weeks, International Arts Festival Varna Summer.

**BULGARIAN THEATRE** continued to pay high social price in 1996. The dramatic type remained and even developed, and the desire for prestige became evident. The most drastic reduction of subsidy, perhaps, in the post-totalitarian period was applied to the film industry. From 30--10 feature films annually some 10 years ago, now with great pains Bulgaria produces 5-6 feature films a year. Thanks to the efforts of the Film Centre and the principle of co-production giving the opportunity for funding from the outside, in the past year were completed 6 feature films, 11 documentaries and 8 cartoons. Some Bulgarian films won prestigious international awards. Among the distinguished were: Everything Up From Zero, directed by Ivan Pavlov, Dum Spiro Spero by Hristo Hristov, The Gods Beyond and Around by Vassil Kostadinov, the cartoon Shock by Zlatan Radev, etc. Held were the already turned into tradition film forums and festivals. Among the more prominent should be mentioned: International Festival of Children's Cinema, National Golden Rose Film Festival, International Film Festival Love Is Madness.

**THE RENOWNED BULGARIAN VOICES** continued to proliferate abroad, the fame of our school of singing.

Bulgarian films followed the crasy of totalitarian regime in 1989, did not terminate in the past year as well. One characteristic emphasis was the expedition of a group of Bulgarian actors and musicians to Tibet where at high altitude they gave an extravagant concert. The venues at a synthesis of arts, at animation of genres through extravagant searches are deepening and they find realisation in all spheres. An archetype of these quests is the Festival of Arts Apollonia, which has been held already for 12 years in the town of Sozopol under the leadership of Professor Dimo Dimov and which has created tradition in the attempts at intercategorial cultural closeness.

**CULTURAL CLUBS** are an original form of the Bulgarian cultural system which have established as independent places of enlightenment and culture throughout the whole country. Appearing for the first time in about the middle of the nineteenth century, they have served as centres of various cultural activities - as libraries, theatres and music halls. Even today cultural clubs (numbering over 4,000) are those open houses, where besides borrowing books, seeing theatrical and film shows, participation in choirs and art clubs, one can learn languages or learn to operate with computers. The economic handicaps are partially envisaged in the new People's Cultural Clubs Act as of October 1996, which lends the opportunity of additional sources of financing.

**IN CONCLUSION,** it should be mentioned that 1996 was a hard year for Bulgaria, but in the field of culture it by no means can be qualified as unsuccessful. In spite of the partial loss of economic support on the part of the state, Bulgarian artists created significant works and won recognition in the country as well as abroad. The reform in cultural administration could not achieve sufficient results, but the strategy for decentralisation and search of additional sources of financing is already becoming a stable public module. The qualitative personnel potential, which proved its merits in the past year, gives reason for optimism...
Genealogy of peoples in the Balkans

**Greeks** - known from 1700(?!) BC - until nowadays
Linguistic group - Indo-European
Language - Greek
Habitat - Mainland Greece, Aegean and Mediterranean Islands, colonies on the coasts of Asia Minor, Black Sea, Aegean Sea
What happened to them - evolved into present day Greeks with many Slav and Albanian enclaves

**Thracians** - known from 1200 BC to Forth century AD
Linguistic group - Indo-European
Language - Thracian
Habitat - Central, Eastern, and Southern parts of the Balkan Peninsula
What happened to them - assimilated in the Byzantine Empire and the Bulgarian Medieval State

**Illyrians** - known from 1200 BC to the Fourth century AD
Linguistic group - Indo-European
Language - Illyrian
Habitat - Western and North-Western Balkans
What happened to them - part assimilated by Serbian Medieval State, part formed the Albanian nation

**Slavs** - known from the first century AD to nowadays
Linguistic group - Indo-European
Language - Different Slav tongues
Habitat - Eastern, Southeastern and partially Central Europe and the Balkans
What happened:

- Eastern Slavs (Russian, Belorussians, Ukrainians) - established Medieval States - in the eight and 9th century AD
- Western Slavs (Poles, Checks, Slovaks) - established Medieval States in the 8-9th centuries AD
- Southern: Bulgarians, Serbs, Croats, - established Medieval states in 8-10th centuries together with some Turkic people the names of which they took as ethnic designation:

**Macedonians** - no state and no identity until the 19th c.; the Bulgarian identity in 19th c., developped their own identity during the 20th c.; Macedonia republic after 1944.

**Turkic people** - known from c. 1st c. AD to nowadays
Linguistic group - Turkic
Language - different tongues of Turkic
Habitat - Central Asia, Asia Minor, the Balkans
What happened:
- Avars, Bulgars, Serbs, Croats, and others came to the Balkans in 6th century AD, established Medieval states with the local Slavs.
- Turks established several medieval states in central Asia - Seljuk (10-12th c. AD), Ottoman (12-19th c. AD); nowadays - several states: Turkey, Kazakhstan, Turkmenistan, Azerbaijan: adopted Islam.

**Arabs**

known from 1-2d c. AD to nowadays
Linguistic group - Semito-Hamitic
Language - Arab
Habitat - Arab Peninsula, Near and Middle East, Northern Africa
What happened - established powerful Arab Caliphate in the 7th c. AD, conquered the Near and Middle East and North Africa; adopted Islam; nowadays - several Arab states.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period</th>
<th>Greece and Islands</th>
<th>the Balkans</th>
<th>Asia Minor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1400 BC</td>
<td>Mycenaean, Minoans</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1200 BC</td>
<td>Trojan War</td>
<td>Thracians in the War</td>
<td>destruction of Troy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1200-800 BC</td>
<td>Dark Ages</td>
<td>Thracian and Illyrian fortresses</td>
<td>Dark Ages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800-600 BC</td>
<td>Archaic Period</td>
<td>Greek Colonization</td>
<td>Greek colonization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homer</td>
<td>Greek religion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600-400 BC</td>
<td>Classical Period</td>
<td>Thracian Kingdoms</td>
<td>Persian kingdom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heydays of Athens</td>
<td>Wars with Greek cities</td>
<td>War with Athens</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wars with Persians</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-100 BC</td>
<td>Macedonian rule</td>
<td>Macedonian rule</td>
<td>Empire of Alexander and his followers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100BC</td>
<td>Local dynasties</td>
<td>Grecitation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100BC - 300 AD</td>
<td>Roman rule</td>
<td>Romanization</td>
<td>Roman rule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 AD</td>
<td>Retain Greek</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700 AD</td>
<td>Slav Invasion</td>
<td>Slav and Turkic invasions</td>
<td>Byzantine rule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700-900 AD</td>
<td>Chaos</td>
<td>Byzantine empire</td>
<td>Arabs challenge Byzantium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>900-1200 AD</td>
<td>Byzantine rule</td>
<td>Byzantine rule</td>
<td>Byzantine rule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1200-1350</td>
<td>Latin Kingdoms</td>
<td>Serbian state</td>
<td>Ottoman Turks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Byzantine Empire</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ottoman state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1400</td>
<td>Ottoman rule</td>
<td>Ottoman rule</td>
<td>Ottoman rule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1800 AD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1800-1900 AD</td>
<td>Greece</td>
<td>Serbia</td>
<td>Ottoman Empire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bulgaria</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Romania</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ottoman Empire</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>after 1921</td>
<td>Greece</td>
<td>same plus Albania</td>
<td>Turkey - republic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Linguistic groups

Indo-European
- Indo-Iranian
- Balto-German
- Slavic
-Italic
- Celtic

Turkic
- Proto-Bulgarian
- Turkish
- Azeri

Semito-hamitic
- Hebrew
- Arab
- Aramaic
- Ethiopic
THE STRUCTURE OF EDUCATION IN BULGARIA

HIGHER EDUCATION INSTITUTIONS

19
18
17
16
15
14
13
12
11
10
9
8
7
6
5
4
3
2
1

Age

Grade

KINDERGARTEN

GRADES 1-3
ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
/ Osnovno obrazovanie /

GRADES 4-8
MIDDLE SCHOOL
/ Progymnasium /

GRADES 4-7
SECONDARY VOCATIONAL SCHOOLS
/ Technicum /

HIGH SCHOOL
/ Gymnasium /
includes prep. in place of grade 8

VOCATIONAL TECHNICAL SCHOOLS
THE PLANE IS LATE

We're waiting at the airport where the sun pours down like fire, numbing and bathing us in sweat. we should have left here hours ago and be somewhere far away, but the plane has not arrived. the plane is late.

I wish its polished wings would show up there in that fiery realm as proof of its existing state: in vain the raven, in his tailcoat, splits the air, making a hole for the plane to penetrate.

We guzzle coffee and poke around at the news: the chocolate melts: the tearful kids are brown. We sent Daedalus and his son to investigate but they've found nothing, and do not yet return.

The pilot once reported from a place unknown that our lives would be different and then his voice went dead.

We dream that over paradise we fly and then bail out with pure white parachutes opening overhead.

We are cut off by wires that surround the landing field: the air resounds with each departing flight. We tear up our tickets for we have lost all hope, then settle down like animals for the night.

When the plane appears, like an angel it will descend from heaven: and old men will race to make it secure, but I, for one, will be no more: my skull will be a house for crickets, with pebbles for furniture.

(translated by William Jay Smith)
Theatre Appeal

We shall now take our leave, the old actors.
Both these and those.
From our multiple self-repetition:
"Remember how I killed you?"
"Remember how you killed me?"
Murder becomes theatre:
the dead are given the floor.
But! -
no harsh words for the murderer!
We don't need such a play.
So I appeal:
Let the negative characters
show mercy
to their positive brethren.
There's no other way out,
such as Revenge.
And, in general,
this theatre is no longer ours.
Let's take up our own bodies:
both these and those.
Without tears
and without theatricality.
Farewell all.
Let's use our wisest tools,
to deconstruct the foundations of pain
before its edifice
has reached its final form.
Amidst the flickering outlines
of spiritual ruins
let's gather the remains of Nobility
so that its Triumphal arch may rise again.

Let's pull down the selfish wall
dividing my home from yours.
so that neither our suppers nor our thoughts be secret.

Let's lift the fallen bread
and in the custom of our ancestors
let's kiss it with a sense of gilt.

If we can do nothing better,
let's at least recall
what has been done already
by man
for man...
BACKGROUND

Land and Climate

The United States covers the central portion of North America and includes Alaska and Hawaii. Covering 3,618,765 square miles (9,372,610 square kilometers), it is the fourth largest country in the world. Because of its size and location, the United States experiences many different climates and has a variety of geographical features. Large mountains, vast deserts, wide canyons, extensive coasts, subtropical forests, wetlands, rolling hills, prairies, frozen tundra, and more features can be found. Beyond the beaches and mountains of California, the Rocky Mountains in the west give way to a vast central plain, which merges with the rolling hills and low mountains of the east. Hawaii’s rugged, volcanic topography is lush and green year round. Alaska has towering mountains, broad valleys, glaciers, and a varied landscape. Climates throughout the country are as varied as the terrain. Natural resources include coal, copper, lead, uranium, bauxite, gold, phosphate, iron, mercury, nickel, silver, petroleum, natural gas, timber, and much more. Natural disasters, such as floods, hurricanes, tornadoes, earthquakes, and severe winter storms, impact various regions.

History

North America’s history before Europeans arrived is incomplete, but the original inhabitants had advanced civilizations. From the 17th century on, Native Americans were displaced by European settlers who had come for riches, territory, and a “new world.” British colonies (the thirteen colonies) were established on the east coast of North America. The American Revolution of 1776 led to independence from Britain and a loose confederation of states. The Constitution of 1787 established the basic form of government as it exists today. Explorers and pioneers headed west and settled large areas of land. The United States acquired territory from France, Mexico, Russia, and Spain throughout the 19th century, expanding its borders from the Atlantic Ocean to the Pacific.

In 1861, civil war broke out between Union states in the north and Confederate states in the south over issues of slavery, secession, and economic differences. Union forces, under President Abraham Lincoln, defeated the Confederates in 1865 and reunited the country.

American troops were only involved in the last year of World War I, but the United States was a major combatant in World War II and emerged as the strongest economic and military power in the world. It became a major donor of financial aid and technological assistance to developing countries and spread American values and ideals throughout the world (which were not always welcome). In the 1970s, after the U.S. defeat in Vietnam, American prominence declined. This trend seemed to reverse toward the beginning of the 1990s. Americans consider their country a guardian of democracy and freedom, as well as a promoter of peace. Although U.S. leadership has not always been in the best interest of all parties involved, it was pivotal in the 1991 Gulf War. It is currently vital to the ongoing Middle East peace process, peace efforts among former Yugoslav republics, democratization in...
Haiti and other lands, and in international free-trade negotiations. The United States is an active member of the United Nations and a key donor of international aid. It has always had free elections to determine its leadership.

THE PEOPLE

Population

The population of the United States (about 264 million) is the third largest in the world, following China and India. Eighty-two percent of America's population is white, which includes people of European, Middle Eastern, and Hispanic origins. Other racial groups include African Americans (12 percent), Asians (3 percent), and Native Americans (1 percent). Hispanics, who can be of any race, comprise 9 percent of the total population. Hispanic is an artificial term not always accepted by members of that diverse group. Most Hispanics (or Latinos) prefer to be called by their country of origin (e.g., Mexican American). The term Hispanic is only used here to identify a group that consists of many peoples otherwise too diverse to list. Indeed, all designated minority groups are represented by many smaller groups with origins in nearly every country around the world. Primarily due to immigration, Asians are the fastest-growing minority.

Although members of any ethnic group can be found anywhere in the country, the mixture is not the same in every region. For example, California's population is only 57 percent white, while New Hampshire's is 98 percent. Hispanics reside mostly in the west and southwest, while African Americans live mostly in the east and southeast. More than 60 percent of the people in Hawaii are Asians. Whites commonly live in rural and suburban areas, while minorities tend to live in large urban areas. Nearly 80 percent of all Americans live in metropolitan areas. American is the term most often used to describe a citizen or product of the United States, even outside of the country.

The United States's Human Development Index (0.937) ranks it second out of 174 countries. Most Americans enjoy access to education, adequate health care, and economic prosperity that is needed to make choices in their lives. Adjusted for women, the index (0.901) ranks the United States fifth out of 130 countries.

Language

English is the predominant language of the United States and is spoken by most citizens. The English spoken in the United States is referred to in other English-speaking nations as American English. It is characterized by spelling and pronunciation variations from British English, as well as unique idioms. Spoken English is very flexible, while written communication is more formal and standardized. Many first-, second-, or even third-generation immigrants also speak their native tongue. In fact, one in seven Americans speaks a language other than English in the home. Spanish is spoken in many Hispanic communities. Native Americans speak a variety of Amerindian languages.

Religion

Although the United States has never had an official state church, about 95 percent of the population professes some religious beliefs. Most Americans (80–85 percent) are Christians. Early European settlers were primarily Christian, and the Constitution and Bill of Rights are based, in part, on Christian values and principles. However, the Constitution does not require that church and state remain separate. There are several different Christian churches throughout the country. About 24 percent of the population is Roman Catholic. Baptists, Methodists, and Lutherans are the largest Protestant groups, and more than half of all Americans belong to these or other Protestant organizations. Other Christian denominations account for another 3 to 5 percent of the total. Between 40 and 50 percent of Christians attend religious services weekly. Jews (2 percent), Muslims, Buddhists, and other non-Christians have substantial memberships in the United States. About 10 to 15 percent of Americans have no religious affiliation, but may still have spiritual faith or convictions. Religion is generally a personal matter for Americans, but those with a religious interest in it often discuss their beliefs with others.

General Attitudes

Americans are frank and outspoken. They openly voice their opinions and share their views on a variety of subjects. In general, they appreciate people who are candid. There are few subjects that an American will not discuss. Of course, there are exceptions, and religious values may keep some discussing certain issues. Those who are not close friends may avoid extremely personal questions. Americans value innovation, industry, and integrity. They enjoy a good sense of humor, including sarcasm. Americans have the ability to look at themselves as well as at others. They are proud of their country. Even though they may criticize the government, most are patriotic and believe the United States is one of the greatest countries in the world. Americans strongly value their freedom and independence, both as a nation and as individuals. Individualism, as opposed to conformity, is often cited as an American characteristic. Even when working as a team, Americans usually think in terms of several distinct individuals blending their efforts rather than a group working as one unit.

Personal Appearance

Although fashion trends affect general clothing patterns, Americans usually feel free to wear whatever they please. Some use clothing to make a social or personal statement. Americans emphasize cleanliness but may purposely wear tattered clothing or casual attire in public. Dressing "dow (casually) is a trend in the workplace; still, suits for men, pantsuits, dresses, or skirts for women are standard attire in many offices. Formal clothing is worn for certain social occasions. Appearance, in general, is important to the individual American.

CUSTOMS AND COURTESIES

Greetings

Both men and women usually smile and shake hands in greeting. The American handshake is often firm. Good friends and family members may embrace when they meet, especially after a long absence. In casual situations, people may wave instead of shaking hands. Friends also often wave to each other at a distance. Americans may greet strangers on the street by saying Hello or Good morning, although they pass without any greeting. Among the youth, verbal greetings or various hand-slapping gestures (such as the "high five") are common. Except in formal situations, people who are acquainted
address one another by given name. Combining a title (Mrs., Dr., Miss, for example) with a family name shows respect. When greeting someone for the first time, Americans commonly say Nice to meet you or How do you do? A simple Hello or Hi is also common. There are regional variations, such as Aloha in Hawaii or Howdy in parts of the west. Friends often greet each other with How are you? and respond Fine, thanks. Americans do not really expect any further answer to the question.

Gestures

When conversing, Americans generally stand about two feet away from each other. However, they may spontaneously touch one another on the arm or shoulder during conversation. Members of the opposite sex may hold hands or show affection in public. To point, a person extends the index finger. One beckons by waving all fingers (or the index finger) with the palm facing up. Direct eye contact is not necessary for the duration of a conversation, but moments of eye contact are essential to ensure one’s sincerity. When sitting, Americans are casual. They may prop their feet on chairs, place the ankle of one leg on the knee of the other, cross legs at the knee, or sit with legs spread apart. Poor posture is not appropriate but is not uncommon. People often hand items to one another with one hand and may even toss something to a friend.

Visiting

Although Americans are informal, they are generally conscious of time. Appointments are expected to begin promptly. Guests invited to a home for dinner should arrive on time because the meal is often served first. Hospitality takes many forms: a formal dinner served on fine dishes, an outdoor barbecue with paper plates, or a leisurely visit with no refreshments. Most events are casual. Guests are expected to feel comfortable, sit where they like, and enjoy themselves. Guests are not expected to bring gifts, but a small token such as wine, flowers, or a handicraft might be appreciated. Among close friends, dinner guests may be asked to bring a food item to serve with the meal. Americans enjoy socializing; they gather in small and large groups for nearly any occasion, and they enjoy talking, watching television or a movie, eating, and relaxing together.

Eating

Eating styles and habits vary between people of different backgrounds, but Americans generally eat with a fork in the hand with which they write. They use a knife for cutting and spreading. Otherwise they lay it on the plate. When a knife is used for cutting, the fork is switched to the other hand. Bread is often used to push food onto the fork. People eat some foods, such as french fries, fried chicken, hamburgers, pizza, and tacos, with the hands. They generally place napkins in the lap. Resting elbows on the table is usually considered impolite. Dessert, coffee, or other after-dinner refreshments are frequently served away from the dining table. Guests are expected to stay for a while after the meal to visit with the hosts. In restaurants, the bill usually does not include a service charge; leaving a tip of at least 15 percent is customary.

LIFESTYLE

Family

The American family is the basic unit of society, but it has been changing. A generation ago, the average family consisted of a mother, father, and two or more children. The nuclear family is often maintained important ties to members of the extended family. Today, the traditional American family consists of a mother, father, and one or two children, but this only accounts for about one-fourth of all households. Nontraditional family structures are more common, including families with a single parent (30 percent) and unmarried couples with or without children. One of every four children is born out of wedlock. Children may live with or be cared for by grandparents, especially if the parent is young and not married. More than half of all households have no children. A "household" can be comprised of a single person.

Nearly half of all working Americans are women. In homes where both the husband and wife work, men are expected to share household duties. Men also play an important role in raising children. With both parents working, the use of and need for day-care facilities is increasing. This is especially true for single-parent families. Elderly individuals who cannot care for themselves live in retirement communities or other institutions; many live with their adult children. Otherwise, the elderly live in their own homes and comprise a rapidly expanding segment of the population. More than half of all young, unmarried adults (ages 18-24) live with their parents. The American family is mobile. Many people move from one region of the country to another for education, employment, or a change in living conditions.

Dating and Marriage

Dating is a social pastime in the United States. Youth may begin dating in couples as early as age 13, although group activities are more common at that age. More serious dating begins around age 15. Going to movies, dancing, having picnics, participating in sports, or eating out are all popular activities. Casual sexual relationships are common. Many couples choose to live together before or instead of marrying. Still, marriage is the most preferred living arrangement. Weddings can be either lavish or simple, depending on the region and one’s religious affiliation. The age for marriage averages 26 for men and 24 for women.

Diet

It is difficult to name a national dish. The abundance of fast-food restaurants in the United States seems to indicate that the national foods are hamburgers, french fries, pizza, and chicken. While these foods are popular among most segments of the population, they reflect a busy lifestyle as much as preference. Americans eat beef, pork, chicken, and other fowl in fairly large quantities, although eating habits have changed with health concerns. Fresh vegetables and fruits are available year-round. Americans consume large amounts of candy, ice cream, and other sweets. Most Americans will readily try any food, and the culture easily adapts to new tastes.

Recreation

Baseball, basketball, and American football are the most popular spectator and participation sports. Public schools provide team sports for the youth. Professional sports are an important part of the culture. Americans also enjoy soccer, cycling, racquetball, handball, tennis, swimming, golf, bowling, jogging, and aerobic exercising. Leisure activities include watching television, going to movies, picnicking, attending music concerts, and traveling.
Holidays
Each state has its own public holidays and each city may have celebrations. National public holidays include New Year’s Day, Martin Luther King Jr. ’s Birthday (third Monday in January), Presidents’ Day (third Monday in February), Memorial Day (last Monday in May), Independence Day (4 July), Labor Day (first Monday in September), Columbus Day (second Monday in October), Veterans’ Day (11 November), Thanksgiving (fourth Thursday in November), and Christmas. Although they are not holidays, other observances include Groundhog Day (2 February), Valentine’s Day (14 February), St. Patrick’s Day (17 March), Easter, Mother’s Day (second Sunday in May), Father’s Day (third Sunday in June), Flag Day (14 June), and Halloween (31 October).

Commerce
Business office hours usually extend from 8:00 or 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 or 6:00 p.m. However, retail and grocery stores often remain open until 9:00 p.m. and many are open twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week. Suburban Americans shop for groceries and other goods in supermarkets, large enclosed malls with department and specialty stores, smaller open-air strip malls that feature specialty shops, and chain discount stores. Urban residents shop in many of the same stores but might also buy goods at small, neighborhood shops that are part of large office or apartment buildings.

SOCIETY
Government
The United States is a democratic federal republic. Individual states hold sovereignty over their territory and have rights that are not reserved by the federal government. Each state has its own legislature for enacting local laws. The federal government has a president elected by an electoral college of delegates chosen to represent the vote of the people in each state. Presidential elections will be held in November 1996. The bicameral legislature (Congress) has two houses: the 435-seat House of Representatives, whose members serve two-year terms, and the 100-seat Senate, whose members serve six-year terms. There is a separate judicial branch. The voting age is 18. Due to the two-party political system, Congress is dominated by the Republican and Democratic Parties. Smaller parties are active throughout the country and a few have seats in the legislature, but most act as pressure groups rather than viable political parties.

Economy
The United States has the largest, most diverse, and technically advanced economy in the world. Economic growth is strong. Real gross domestic product per capita is $23,760, the highest in the world. This indicates that the average American has greater buying power than people in other countries. However, while American society as a whole is prosperous, there is a widening gap between the wealthy and the poor, and even between those who earn a comfortable income and those who struggle to meet basic needs.

The country’s economic strength is based on diversified industrial and services sectors, investments abroad, the dollar as a major world currency, a demand-driven consumer society, and exports. The services sector employs more people than manufacturing, but industry is still the most vital part of the economy. The United States exports capital goods, cars, consumer goods, food, and machinery. It also exports popular culture (movies, music, television programming, fashion trends, and more), which can fuel demand for American goods. The United States is a key world financial center, and its economic fortunes affect global markets and international economic growth. The currency is the U.S. dollar ($).

Transportation and Communication
The United States has an extensive network of paved highways, and the private car is the chief form of transportation. In large cities, urban mass-transit systems are common. In many areas, however, public transportation systems are not well developed. Many people travel by air, and the United States has the largest number of private airline companies in the world. Train travel is limited to short commuter distance and relatively few cross-country routes. However, goods frequently are transported by train. The communications network is extensive and modern. Most people have a telephone. There are literally thousands of radio and television stations in operation throughout the country; most are privately owned. Freedom of the press is guaranteed. Although newspapers are available everywhere, only about half of all Americans read one every day. Others watch television for news.

Education
Each state is responsible for its educational system. Education is free and compulsory for ages five through sixteen. Most students complete their high school education with grades 12 (at age 17 or 18). Many enter the labor force at that age or seek vocational and technical training. Others enter a university or junior college to pursue higher education degrees. The literacy rate is 99 percent, although functional illiteracy is a problem for many adults.

Health
The health problems facing Americans are different than those in some other countries in that a sedentary lifestyle and risky physical behavior are the two greatest causes of adult health problems. Most people must have private insurance to receive medical care without paying very high prices. The health network is extensive and modern, except in some rural areas. The United States is the only industrialized country in the world without a national health-care system. Each state has its own regulations regarding health care, and there are some national standards as well. Public and private reform movements are changing how health care is provided and paid for. The United States is a world leader in medical research and training. The infant mortality rate is 8 per 1,000. Life expectancy ranges from 73 to 80 years.

FOR THE TRAVELER
While many Americans enjoy traveling to other countries, most vacation in the United States. Tourism is important to many local economies. For information on places to explore, contact local travel agencies or state travel bureaus.

A Culturegram is a product of native commentary and original, expert analysis. Statistics are estimates and information is presented as a matter of opinion. While editors strive for accuracy and detail, this document should not be considered strictly factual. It is a general introduction to culture, an initial step in building better understanding between peoples. It may not apply to all peoples of the nation. You should therefore consult other sources for more information.

IREP Printed on recycled paper July
The index of leading economic indicators is used to project the U.S. economy's performance six months or a year ahead. The index is made up of 11 measurements of economic activity that tend to change direction long before the overall economy does.

**Components**
- New building permits issued
- Change in manufacturers' unfilled orders, durable goods
- Change in sensitive materials prices
- Money supply: M-2, adjusted for inflation

**Index of Consumer Expectations**
- Average work week of production workers in manufacturing
- Average weekly claims for state unemployment insurance
- New orders for consumer goods and materials, adjusted for its backlogs

---

**Gross Domestic Product, Gross National Product, Net National Product, National Income, and Personal Income**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Gross Domestic Product (billions of dollars)</th>
<th>Nonfarm</th>
<th>Farm</th>
<th>Imports</th>
<th>Exports</th>
<th>Government purchases</th>
<th>Defense</th>
<th>Nondefense</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1991</td>
<td>4,234.7</td>
<td>1,290.7</td>
<td>220.1</td>
<td>1,663.0</td>
<td>411.1</td>
<td>1,090.5</td>
<td>147.3</td>
<td>943.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1992</td>
<td>4,459.8</td>
<td>1,301.2</td>
<td>224.3</td>
<td>1,655.0</td>
<td>401.7</td>
<td>1,106.5</td>
<td>147.3</td>
<td>959.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1993</td>
<td>4,679.8</td>
<td>1,324.7</td>
<td>228.8</td>
<td>1,641.0</td>
<td>410.9</td>
<td>1,124.5</td>
<td>147.3</td>
<td>977.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Notable Bankruptcy Filings Since 1970**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Company</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Company</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Company</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1970</td>
<td>Penn Central</td>
<td>1989</td>
<td>Southam</td>
<td>1991</td>
<td>America West Airlines</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Consumer Price Index (CPI) is a measure of the average change in prices over time of basic consumer goods and services. From Jan. 1978, the Bureau of Labor Statistics began tracking CPI for two population groups: (1) a CPI for all urban consumers (CPI-U), which covers about 80% of the total population; and (2) a CPI for urban wage earners and clerical workers (CPI-W), which covers about 32% of the total population. The CPI-U includes, in addition to wage earners and clerical workers, groups such as professionals, managerial, and technical workers, the self-employed, short-term workers, the unemployed, retirees, and others not in the labor force.

The Consumer Price Indexes for July 1993 from a designated reference period, 1982-84, which equals 100.0. This index measures price changes from a designated reference period, 1982-84.

### Consumer Price Indexes, 1993

**Sources:** Bureau of Labor Statistics, U.S. Dept. of Labor

### Consumer Price Indexes for Selected Items and Groups

**Sources:** Bureau of Labor Statistics, U.S. Dept. of Labor

### Consumer Price Index by Region and Selected Cities

**Sources:** Bureau of Labor Statistics, U.S. Dept. of Labor

### Percent Change in Consumer Prices in Selected Countries

**Sources:** International Monetary Fund
### National Income by Industry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Agriculture, forestry, fisheries</th>
<th>Mining</th>
<th>Construction</th>
<th>Manufacturing</th>
<th>Durable goods</th>
<th>Non-durable goods</th>
<th>Transport, communications</th>
<th>Other private</th>
<th>Electric, gas, and sanitary services</th>
<th>Wholesale trade</th>
<th>Retail trade</th>
<th>Finance, insurance, and real estate</th>
<th>Services</th>
<th>Government</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1960</td>
<td>7,704</td>
<td>9,783</td>
<td>9,504</td>
<td>12,371</td>
<td>10,249</td>
<td>13,780</td>
<td>9,007</td>
<td>6,092</td>
<td>1,940</td>
<td>2,429</td>
<td>968</td>
<td>4,029</td>
<td>64,789</td>
<td>111,111</td>
<td>175,900</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### National Income Without Capital Consumption Adjustment (millions of dollars)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>National Income</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>United States</td>
<td>175,900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>132,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>107,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>France</td>
<td>85,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
<td>76,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>71,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>67,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>62,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>China (PR)</td>
<td>54,700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>49,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mexico</td>
<td>48,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>41,900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>India</td>
<td>38,700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>33,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>32,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>China (Japan)</td>
<td>19,700</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### United States Direct Investment Abroad in Selected Countries

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Direct Investment (millions of dollars)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>United States</td>
<td>424,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>94,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>78,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>France</td>
<td>48,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
<td>45,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>25,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>20,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>13,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>China (PR)</td>
<td>5,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mexico</td>
<td>4,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>3,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>India</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>2,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>2,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>China (Japan)</td>
<td>1,200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Gold Reserves of Central Banks and Governments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Gold Reserves (million U.S. dollars)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>United States</td>
<td>8,360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>6,650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>4,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>France</td>
<td>2,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>1,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>1,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>China (PR)</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mexico</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>India</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>China (Japan)</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Distribution of Total Personal Income

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Personal Income</th>
<th>Disposable Income</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>(billions of dollars)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1960</td>
<td>94,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1970</td>
<td>107,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1980</td>
<td>120,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990</td>
<td>132,300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Industrial Production Indexes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Industry Group</th>
<th>1991 to 2012</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mining</td>
<td>107,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metal mining</td>
<td>107,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coal</td>
<td>107,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oil and gas extraction</td>
<td>107,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electricity</td>
<td>107,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron and steel</td>
<td>107,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonferrous metals</td>
<td>107,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Industries Groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Industry Groups</th>
<th>May 2012</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mining</td>
<td>107,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metal mining</td>
<td>107,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coal</td>
<td>107,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oil and gas extraction</td>
<td>107,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electricity</td>
<td>107,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron and steel</td>
<td>107,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonferrous metals</td>
<td>107,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Race and Hispanic Origin for the United States: 1990 and 2010

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Race</th>
<th>1990 Census</th>
<th>Percent</th>
<th>2000 Census</th>
<th>Percent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All persons</td>
<td>248,709,673</td>
<td>100.0</td>
<td>256,245,806</td>
<td>100.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White</td>
<td>189,588,207</td>
<td>80.7</td>
<td>197,211,702</td>
<td>77.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black</td>
<td>26,755,211</td>
<td>10.7</td>
<td>26,222,025</td>
<td>10.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Indian</td>
<td>1,295,224</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1,292,982</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian</td>
<td>7,353,872</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>7,033,247</td>
<td>2.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Native Hawaiian</td>
<td>25,787</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>25,787</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Pacific Islander</td>
<td>7,272,399</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>7,084,638</td>
<td>2.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>1,364,672</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1,327,830</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filipino</td>
<td>2,809,387</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>2,787,842</td>
<td>1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>847,632</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>802,974</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samoan</td>
<td>815,447</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>740,394</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guamanian</td>
<td>796,349</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>704,904</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Asian</td>
<td>1,614,547</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>1,488,146</td>
<td>0.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other race</td>
<td>26,755,211</td>
<td>10.7</td>
<td>26,222,025</td>
<td>10.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hispanic Origin</td>
<td>5,960,747</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>5,762,318</td>
<td>2.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Projections of Total Population by Race: 1990 to 2050

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>White</th>
<th>Black</th>
<th>American Indian</th>
<th>Asian/Pacific Islanders</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1990</td>
<td>215,891</td>
<td>25,177</td>
<td>7,118,175</td>
<td>7,051,765</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>215,891</td>
<td>25,177</td>
<td>7,118,175</td>
<td>7,051,765</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>215,891</td>
<td>25,177</td>
<td>7,118,175</td>
<td>7,051,765</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2020</td>
<td>215,891</td>
<td>25,177</td>
<td>7,118,175</td>
<td>7,051,765</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2030</td>
<td>215,891</td>
<td>25,177</td>
<td>7,118,175</td>
<td>7,051,765</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2040</td>
<td>215,891</td>
<td>25,177</td>
<td>7,118,175</td>
<td>7,051,765</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2050</td>
<td>215,891</td>
<td>25,177</td>
<td>7,118,175</td>
<td>7,051,765</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Definitions of Race and Hispanic Origin Groups

1. **Hispanic Origin**: People who identify with one of the Hispanic groups—Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, or Other Hispanic. Persons identifying as Hispanic are classified as a Hispanic of Mexican origin, Hispanic of Puerto Rican origin, Hispanic of Cuban origin, or Other Hispanic by the U.S. Census Bureau based on self-identification. Persons identifying as Hispanic of Other Hispanic origin are classified as Hispanic by the Bureau, but may identify themselves as having multiple Hispanic origins.

2. **Other Hispanic Origin**: Persons identifying as Hispanic of Other Hispanic origin are classified as Hispanic by the Bureau, but may identify themselves as having multiple Hispanic origins.

3. **Race**: Persons identifying as Black are classified by the Bureau as Black only. Persons identifying as or Other Race are classified by the Bureau as Other Race only. Persons identifying as Hispanic of Other Hispanic origin or as Other Hispanic are classified as Hispanic by the Bureau, but may identify themselves as having multiple Hispanic origins.

4. **Asian/Pacific Islander Origin**: Persons identifying as Asian/Pacific Islander are classified as Asian/Pacific Islander by the Bureau, but may identify themselves as having multiple Asian/Pacific Islander origins.

5. **Other Race**: Persons identifying as Other Race are classified by the Bureau as Other Race only. Persons identifying as Hispanic of Other Hispanic origin or as Other Hispanic are classified as Other Hispanic by the Bureau, but may identify themselves as having multiple Hispanic origins.

#### The Census

On April 1, 1990, the Census Bureau began the operation of the 21st decennial census of the United States. The Census Bureau took the 1990 census in 1997, which counted 3.95 million people, and has conducted a census every 10 years over the past 200 years, as mandated by the U.S. Constitution, Article 1, Section 2. The primary purpose of the census was, and is, to provide statistical data needed to apportion seats to the U.S. House of Representatives, and to subsequently determine state legislative district boundaries. In addition, the findings of the 1990 census are critical to many other federal, state, and local governments, including federal programs that determine compliance with the Voting Rights Act and amendments, allocate funds from federal grant programs, and identify social and economic characteristics to help design programs that improve communities, establish occupational and educational programs, and plan school district boundaries and school construction programs. The census helps develop social services programs, including programs for the elderly and handicapped, assist in developing or expanding low-income housing programs, and identify areas requiring child assistance programs and local government programs. The census data also help develop housing and other services programs, including programs for the elderly and handicapped, assist in developing or expanding low-income housing programs, and identify areas requiring child assistance programs and local government programs.
## The U.S. Farm Population

The total estimated number of persons living on U.S. farms in 1991 was 4,652,000, about the same as in 1990. At the same time, there were 53 million farms in the U.S. The farm population peaked at about 32 million in the 1910-1920 period. When the U.S. Census was first taken in 1870, 23 percent of Americans were farm residents. In 1991, only about 2 percent of Americans were farm residents. In 1991, farm residents in the U.S. do not have a reliable indication of whether someone was farming.

32 percent of farm managers were not farm residents and 86 percent of farm workers lived elsewhere. The Midwest was home to a larger proportion of the nation's farm population than any other region in 1991. Whites comprised most of the U.S. farm population (97 percent). Approximately 29 percent of men living on farms had a college education, compared with 43 percent of men who did not live on farms.

## Persons in Farm Occupations, 1820-1991

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Total workers</th>
<th>Number of farmers</th>
<th>Number of total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1820</td>
<td>9,187</td>
<td>3,294</td>
<td>19.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1830</td>
<td>12,399</td>
<td>4,855</td>
<td>39.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1840</td>
<td>14,803</td>
<td>5,932</td>
<td>39.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1850</td>
<td>19,494</td>
<td>7,403</td>
<td>38.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1860</td>
<td>24,978</td>
<td>9,105</td>
<td>36.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1870</td>
<td>32,310</td>
<td>11,163</td>
<td>34.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1880</td>
<td>43,403</td>
<td>13,869</td>
<td>32.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1890</td>
<td>56,368</td>
<td>18,048</td>
<td>32.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1900</td>
<td>74,424</td>
<td>21,617</td>
<td>29.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1910</td>
<td>98,162</td>
<td>27,590</td>
<td>28.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1920</td>
<td>112,369</td>
<td>30,136</td>
<td>26.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1930</td>
<td>125,209</td>
<td>32,921</td>
<td>26.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1940</td>
<td>138,733</td>
<td>35,383</td>
<td>25.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1950</td>
<td>149,886</td>
<td>34,314</td>
<td>23.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1960</td>
<td>152,311</td>
<td>34,721</td>
<td>22.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1970</td>
<td>157,019</td>
<td>33,700</td>
<td>21.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1980</td>
<td>160,212</td>
<td>32,367</td>
<td>20.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990</td>
<td>162,204</td>
<td>32,091</td>
<td>20.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Farms—Number and Acreage by State, 1980 & 1992

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Acres (1,000)</th>
<th>Acreage</th>
<th>Acreage per Farm</th>
<th>Acreage per Person</th>
<th>Acres (1,000)</th>
<th>Acreage</th>
<th>Acreage per Farm</th>
<th>Acreage per Person</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

## Livestock on Farms in the U.S.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Avg. number of cattle</th>
<th>Avg. number of sheep</th>
<th>Avg. number of hogs</th>
<th>Avg. number of milk cows</th>
<th>Avg. number of milk cows</th>
<th>Avg. number of milk cows</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1980</td>
<td>10,014</td>
<td>5,001</td>
<td>2,001</td>
<td>1,001</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990</td>
<td>10,014</td>
<td>5,001</td>
<td>2,001</td>
<td>1,001</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Resident Population by Sex, Race, Residence, and Median Age: 1790 to 1990

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>Male</th>
<th>Female</th>
<th>White</th>
<th>Black</th>
<th>Native American</th>
<th>Other</th>
<th>Urban</th>
<th>Rural</th>
<th>Age (1790-1990)</th>
<th>Median Age (1790-1990)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1790</td>
<td>3,280</td>
<td>1,640</td>
<td>1,640</td>
<td>2,410</td>
<td>1,330</td>
<td>2,410</td>
<td>1,330</td>
<td>2,410</td>
<td>1,330</td>
<td>2,410</td>
<td>1,330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1800</td>
<td>3,530</td>
<td>1,730</td>
<td>1,800</td>
<td>2,530</td>
<td>1,370</td>
<td>2,530</td>
<td>1,370</td>
<td>2,530</td>
<td>1,370</td>
<td>2,530</td>
<td>1,370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1810</td>
<td>3,705</td>
<td>1,845</td>
<td>1,860</td>
<td>2,615</td>
<td>1,325</td>
<td>2,615</td>
<td>1,325</td>
<td>2,615</td>
<td>1,325</td>
<td>2,615</td>
<td>1,325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1820</td>
<td>3,855</td>
<td>1,905</td>
<td>1,950</td>
<td>2,625</td>
<td>1,315</td>
<td>2,625</td>
<td>1,315</td>
<td>2,625</td>
<td>1,315</td>
<td>2,625</td>
<td>1,315</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## U.S. Population—Outlying Areas; Area and Population, 1790-1990

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Total Population</th>
<th>Area (mi²)</th>
<th>Density (per mi²)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1790</td>
<td>3,280</td>
<td>1,640</td>
<td>2,410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1800</td>
<td>3,530</td>
<td>1,730</td>
<td>1,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1810</td>
<td>3,705</td>
<td>1,845</td>
<td>1,860</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1820</td>
<td>3,855</td>
<td>1,905</td>
<td>1,950</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## U.S. External Territories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Total Population</th>
<th>Area (mi²)</th>
<th>Density (per mi²)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1790</td>
<td>3,280</td>
<td>1,640</td>
<td>2,410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1800</td>
<td>3,530</td>
<td>1,730</td>
<td>1,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1810</td>
<td>3,705</td>
<td>1,845</td>
<td>1,860</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1820</td>
<td>3,855</td>
<td>1,905</td>
<td>1,950</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Water Resources: 1660-1870

- The 1660 census included 1,792,552 residents.
- The 1770 census included 3,546,931 residents.
- The 1870 census included 43,403,488 residents.

## Population of the United States: 1660-1870

- The 1660 census included 1,792,552 residents.
- The 1770 census included 3,546,931 residents.
- The 1870 census included 43,403,488 residents.

## Population of the United States: 1660-1870

- The 1660 census included 1,792,552 residents.
- The 1770 census included 3,546,931 residents.
- The 1870 census included 43,403,488 residents.

## Population of the United States: 1660-1870

- The 1660 census included 1,792,552 residents.
- The 1770 census included 3,546,931 residents.
- The 1870 census included 43,403,488 residents.
EMPLEO

U.S. Labor Force, Employment, and Unemployment

|-------------------------|

**Selected Unemployment Indicators**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total (all civilians, men, women, 20 to 64 years and over)</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women, 20 to 64 years and over</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hispanic origin</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Married men, spouses present</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Married women, spouse present</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women who maintain families</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part-time workers</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unemployment rates by industrial sector</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Selected Employment Indicators**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Employed</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not in labor force</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other Production, Craft, and Repair Workers**

|-------------|------|------|------|------|

**Transportation and Related Occupations**

|-------------|------|------|------|------|

**EDUCACION**

**Historical Summary of Public and Secondary Schools**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source: National Center for Education Statistics, U.S. Dept. of Education</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total number of pupils</td>
<td>10,200</td>
<td>10,200</td>
<td>10,200</td>
<td>10,200</td>
<td>10,200</td>
<td>10,200</td>
<td>10,200</td>
<td>10,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percent public school</td>
<td>94.5</td>
<td>94.5</td>
<td>94.5</td>
<td>94.5</td>
<td>94.5</td>
<td>94.5</td>
<td>94.5</td>
<td>94.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Selected Unemployment Indicators**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total (all civilians, men, women, 20 to 64 years and over)</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women, 20 to 64 years and over</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hispanic origin</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Married men, spouses present</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Married women, spouse present</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women who maintain families</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part-time workers</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unemployment rates by industrial sector</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Selected Employment Indicators**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Employed</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not in labor force</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other Production, Craft, and Repair Workers**

|-------------|------|------|------|------|

**Transportation and Related Occupations**

|-------------|------|------|------|------|

**EDUCACION**

**Historical Summary of Public and Secondary Schools**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source: National Center for Education Statistics, U.S. Dept. of Education</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total number of pupils</td>
<td>10,200</td>
<td>10,200</td>
<td>10,200</td>
<td>10,200</td>
<td>10,200</td>
<td>10,200</td>
<td>10,200</td>
<td>10,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percent public school</td>
<td>94.5</td>
<td>94.5</td>
<td>94.5</td>
<td>94.5</td>
<td>94.5</td>
<td>94.5</td>
<td>94.5</td>
<td>94.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Selected Unemployment Indicators**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total (all civilians, men, women, 20 to 64 years and over)</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women, 20 to 64 years and over</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hispanic origin</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Married men, spouses present</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Married women, spouse present</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women who maintain families</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part-time workers</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unemployment rates by industrial sector</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Selected Employment Indicators**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Employed</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not in labor force</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
<td>11,061</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other Production, Craft, and Repair Workers**

|-------------|------|------|------|------|

**Transportation and Related Occupations**

|-------------|------|------|------|------|
I Hear America Singing

I hear America singing, the varied carols I hear,
Those of mechanics, each one singing his as it should be
blithe and strong,
The carpenter singing his as he measures his plank or beam,
The mason singing his as he makes ready for work, or leaves
off work,
The boatman singing what belongs to him in his boat, the deck-
hand singing on the steamboat deck,
The shoemaker singing as he sits on his bench, the hatter sing-
ing as he stands,
The wood-cutter's song, the ploughboy's on his way in the
morning, or at noon intermission or at sundown;
The delicious singing of the mother, or of the young wife at
work, or of the girl sewing or washing,
Each singing what belongs to him or her and to none else,
The day what belongs to the day—at night the party of young
fellows, robust, friendly,
Singing with open mouths their strong melodious songs.

O Captain! My Captain!

O Captain! my Captain! our fearful trip is done,
The ship has weather'd every rack, the prize we sought is won,
The port is near, the bells I hear, the people all exulting,
While follow eyes the steady keel, the vessel grim and daring:

But O heart! heart! heart!
O the bleeding drops of red,
Where on the deck my Captain lies,
Fallen cold and dead.

O Captain! my Captain! rise up and hear the bells;
Rise up—for you the flag is flung—for you the bugle trills,
For you bouquets and ribbon'd wreaths—for you the shores
acrowding,

For you they call, the swaying mass, their eager faces turning;
Here Captain! dear father!
The arm beneath your head!
It is some dream that on the deck,
You've fallen cold and dead.

My Captain does not answer, his lips are pale and still,
My father does not feel my arm, he has no pulse nor will,
The ship is anchor'd safe and sound, its voyage closed and
done,
From fearful trip the victor ship comes in with object won;

Exult O shores, and ring O bells!
But I with mournful tread,
Walk the deck my Captain lies,
Fallen cold and dead.
FULBRIGHT-HAYS SUMMER SEMINAR

ROMANIA AND BULGARIA

1997

Bernice Kosla
Secondary Education Teacher
Glen Burnie Senior High School
Glen Burnie, Maryland 21060
CONSTITUTION

Chapter One

FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES

Art. 1. (1) Bulgaria shall be a republic with a parliamentary form of government.

(2) The entire power of the state shall derive from the people. The people shall exercise this power directly and through the bodies established by this Constitution.

(3) No part of the people, no political party nor any other organization, state institution or individual shall usurp the expression of the popular sovereignty.

Art. 2. (1) The Republic of Bulgaria shall be an integral state with local self-government. No autonomous territorial formations shall exist.

(2) The territorial integrity of the Republic of Bulgaria shall be inviolable.

Art. 3. Bulgarian shall be the official language of the Republic.

Art. 4. (1) The Republic of Bulgaria shall be a law-governed state. It shall be governed by the Constitution and the laws of the country.

(2) The Republic of Bulgaria shall guarantee the life, dignity and rights of the individual and shall create conditions conducive to the free development of the individual and the civil society.

Art. 5. (1) The Constitution shall be the supreme law, and no other law shall contravene it.

(2) The provisions of the Constitution shall apply directly.

(3) No one shall be convicted for action or inaction which at the time it was committed did not constitute a crime.

(4) Any international instruments which have been ratified by the constitutionally established procedure, promulgated and come into force with respect to the Republic of Bulgaria, shall be considered part of the domestic legislation of the country. They shall supersede any domestic legislation stipulating otherwise.
All legislative acts shall be promulgated and shall come into force three days after the date of their promulgation unless otherwise envisaged by the acts themselves.

Art. 6. (1) All persons are born free and equal in dignity and rights.
(2) All citizens shall be equal before the law. There shall be no privileges or restriction of rights on the grounds of race, nationality, ethnic self-identity, sex, origin, religion, education, opinion, political affiliation, personal or social status or property status.

Art. 7. The state shall be held liable for any damages caused by illegitimate rulings or acts on the part of its agencies and officials.

Art. 8. The power of the state shall be divided between a legislative, an executive and a judicial branch.

Art. 9. The armed forces shall guarantee the sovereignty, security and independence of the country and shall defend its territorial integrity.

Art. 10. All elections, and national and local referendums shall be held on the basis of universal, equal and direct suffrage by secret ballot.

Art. 11. (1) Politics in the Republic of Bulgaria shall be founded on the principle of political plurality.
(2) No political party or ideology shall be proclaimed or affirmed as a party or ideology of the state.
(3) All parties shall facilitate the formation and expression of the citizens' political will. The procedure applying to the formation and dissolution of political parties and the conditions pertaining to their activity shall be established by a law.
(4) There shall be no political parties on ethnic, racial or religious lines, nor parties which seek the violent usurpation of state power.

Art. 12. (1) The associations of citizens shall serve to meet and safeguard their interests.
(2) Citizens' associations, including the trade unions, shall not pursue any political objectives, nor shall they engage in any political activity which is in the domain of the political parties.

Art. 13. (1) The practicing of any religion shall be free.
(2) The religious institutions shall be separate from the state.

(3) Eastern Orthodox Christianity shall be considered the traditional religion in the Republic of Bulgaria.
(4) Religious institutions and communities, and religious beliefs shall not be used to political ends.

Art. 14. The family, motherhood and childhood shall enjoy the protection of the state and society.

Art. 15. The Republic of Bulgaria shall ensure the protection and reproduction of the environment, the conservation of living Nature in all its variety, and the sensible utilization of the country's natural and other resources.

Art. 16. Labour shall be guaranteed and protected by law.

Art. 17. (1) The right to property and inheritance shall be guaranteed and protected by law.
(2) Property shall be private and public.
(3) Private property shall be inviolable.
(4) The regime applying to the different units of state and municipal property shall be established by a law.
(5) Forcible expropriation of property in the name of state or municipal needs shall be effected only by virtue of a law, provided that these needs cannot be otherwise met, and after fair compensation has been ensured in advance.

Art. 18. (1) The state shall enjoy exclusive ownership rights over the nethers of the earth; the coastal beaches; the national thoroughfares, as well as over waters, forests and parks of national importance, and the natural and archaeological reserves established by a law.
(2) The state shall exercise sovereign rights in prospecting, developing, utilizing, protecting and managing the continental shelf and the exclusive off-shore economic zone, and the biological, mineral and energy resources therein.
(3) The state shall exercise sovereign rights with respect to radio frequencies and the geostationary orbital positions assigned by international instruments to the Republic of Bulgaria.
(4) A state monopoly shall be establishable by a law over railway transport, the national postal and telecommunications networks, the use of nuclear energy, the manufacturing of radioactive products, armaments, explosive and powerful toxic substances.
(5) The conditions and procedure by which the state shall grant concessions over units of property and licenses for the activities
enumerated in the preceding two paragraphs shall be established by a law.

(6) The state shall utilize and manage all the state’s assets to the benefit of citizens and society.

Art. 19. (1) The economy of the Republic of Bulgaria shall be based on free economic initiative.

2) The state shall establish and guarantee equal legal conditions for economic activity to all citizens and corporate entities by preventing any abuse of a monopoly status and unfair competition, and by protecting the consumer.

(3) All investments and economic activity by Bulgarian and foreign persons and corporate entities shall enjoy the protection of the law.

(4) The law shall establish conditions conducive to the setting up of cooperatives and other forms of association of citizens and corporate entities in the pursuit of economic and social prosperity.

Art. 20. The state shall establish conditions conducive to the balanced development of the different regions of the country, and shall assist the territorial bodies and activities through its fiscal, credit and investment policies.

Art. 21. (1) Land, as a chief national asset, shall enjoy particular protection on the part of the state and society.

(2) Arable land shall be used for agricultural purposes only. Any change in purposes shall be allowed only in exceptional circumstances, when necessity has been proven, and on terms and by a procedure established by a law.

Art. 22. (1) No foreign physical person or foreign legal entity shall acquire ownership over land, except through legal inheritance. Ownership thus acquired shall be duly transferred.

(2) A foreign physical person or foreign legal entity shall be free to acquire user rights, building rights and other real rights on terms established by a law.

Art. 23. The state shall establish conditions conducive to the free development of science, education and the arts, and shall assist that development. It shall organize the conservation of all national monuments of history and culture.

Art. 24. (1) The Republic of Bulgaria shall conduct its foreign policy in accordance with the principles and norms of international law.

(2) The foreign policy of the Republic of Bulgaria shall have as its uppermost objective the national security and independence of the country, the well-being and the fundamental rights and freedoms of the Bulgarian citizens, and the promotion of a just international order.

Chapter Two

FUNDAMENTAL RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS OF CITIZENS

Art. 25. (1) A Bulgarian citizen shall be anyone born of at least one parent holding a Bulgarian citizenship, or born on the territory of the Republic of Bulgaria, should he not be entitled to any other citizenship by virtue of origin. Bulgarian citizenship shall further be acquirable through naturalization.

(2) A person of Bulgarian origin shall acquire Bulgarian citizenship through a facilitated procedure.

(3) No one shall be deprived of a Bulgarian citizenship acquired by birth.

(4) No citizen of the Republic of Bulgaria shall be expatriated, or extradited to another state.

(5) Any Bulgarian citizen abroad shall be accorded the protection of the Republic of Bulgaria.

(6) The conditions and procedure for the acquiring, preservation or loss of Bulgarian citizenship shall be established by a law.

Art. 26. (1) Irrespective of where they are, all citizens of the Republic of Bulgaria shall be vested with all rights and obligations proceeding from this Constitution.

(2) Foreigners residing in the Republic of Bulgaria shall be vested with all rights and obligations proceeding from this Constitution.

Art. 27. (1) Foreigners residing legally in the country shall not be expelled or extradited to another state against their will, except in accordance with the provisions and the procedures established by a law.
(2) The Republic of Bulgaria shall grant asylum to foreigners persecuted for their opinions or activity in the defence of internationally recognized rights and freedoms.

(3) The conditions and procedure for the granting of asylum shall be established by a law.

Art. 28. Everyone shall have the right to life. Any attempt upon a human life shall be punished as a most severe crime.

Art. 29. (1) No one shall be subjected to torture or to cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment, or to forcible assimilation.
(2) No one shall be subjected to medical, scientific or other experimentation without his voluntary written consent.

Art. 30. (1) Everyone shall be entitled to personal freedom and inviolability.
(2) No one shall be detained or subjected to inspection, search or any other infringement of his personal inviolability except on the conditions and in a manner established by a law.
(3) The state authorities shall be free to detain a citizen only in the urgent circumstances expressly stipulated by a law, and shall immediately advise the judicial authorities accordingly. The judicial authorities shall rule on the legality of a detention within the next 24 hours.
(4) Everyone shall be entitled to legal counsel from the moment of detention or from the moment of being charged.
(5) Everyone shall be entitled to meet his legal counsel in private. The confidentiality of such communication shall be inviolable.

Art. 31. (1) Anyone charged with a crime shall be brought before a court within the time established by a law.
(2) No one shall be forced to plead guilty, and no one shall be convicted solely by virtue of a confession.
(3) A defendant shall be considered innocent until proven otherwise by a final verdict.
(4) The rights of a defendant shall not be restricted beyond what is necessary for the purposes of a fair trial.
(5) Prisoners shall be kept in conditions conducive to the exercise of those of their fundamental rights which are not restricted by virtue of their sentence.
(6) Prison sentences shall be served only at the facilities established by a law.
(7) There shall be no limitation to the prosecution and the execution of a sentence for crimes against peace and humanity.

Art. 32. (1) The privacy of citizens shall be inviolable. Everyone shall be entitled to protection against any illegal interference in his private or family affairs and against encroachments on his honour, dignity and reputation.
(2) No one shall be followed, photographed, filmed, recorded or subjected to any other similar activity without his knowledge or despite his express disapproval, except when such actions are permitted by a law.

Art. 33. (1) The home shall be inviolable. No one shall enter or stay inside a home without its occupant's consent, except in the cases expressly stipulated by a law.
(2) Entry or stay inside a home without the consent of its occupant or without the judicial authorities' permission shall be allowed only for the purposes of preventing an immediately impending crime or a crime in progress, for the capture of a criminal, or in extreme necessity.

Art. 34. (1) The freedom and confidentiality of correspondence and all other communications shall be inviolable.
(2) Exceptions to this provision shall be allowed only with the permission of the judicial authorities for the purpose of discovering or preventing a grave crime.

Art. 35. (1) Everyone shall be free to choose a place of residence and shall have the right to freedom of movement on the territory of the country and to leave the country. This right shall be restricted only by virtue of a law in the name of national security, public health, and the rights and freedoms of other citizens.
(2) Every Bulgarian citizen shall have the right to return to the country.

Art. 36. (1) The study and use of the Bulgarian language shall be a right and an obligation of every Bulgarian citizen.
(2) Citizens whose mother tongue is not Bulgarian shall have the right to study and use their own language alongside the compulsory study of the Bulgarian language.
(3) The situations in which only the official language shall be used shall be established by a law.

Art. 37. (1) The freedom of conscience, the freedom of thought and the choice of religion and of religious or atheistic views shall
be inviolable. The state shall assist the maintenance of tolerance and respect among the believers from different denominations, and among believers and non-believers.

(2) The freedom of conscience and religion shall not be practiced to the detriment of national security, public order, public health and morals, or of the rights and freedoms of others.

Art. 38. No one shall be persecuted or restricted in his rights because of his views, nor shall be obligated or forced to provide information about his own or another person's views.

Art. 39. (1) Everyone shall be entitled to express an opinion or to publicize it through words, written or oral, sound or image, or in any other way.

(2) This right shall not be used to the detriment of the rights and reputation of others, or for the incitement of a forcible change of the constitutionally established order, the perpetration of a crime, or the incitement of enmity or violence against anyone.

Art. 40. (1) The press and the other mass information media shall be free and shall not be subjected to censorship.

(2) An injunction on or a confiscation of printed matter or another information medium shall be allowed only through an act of the judicial authorities in the case of an encroachment on public decency or incitement of a forcible change of the constitutionally established order, the perpetration of a crime, or the incitement of violence against anyone. An injunction suspension shall lose force if not followed by a confiscation within 24 hours.

Art. 41. (1) Everyone shall be entitled to seek, obtain and disseminate information. This right shall not be exercised to the detriment of the rights and reputation of others, or to the detriment of national security, public order, public health and morality.

(2) Citizens shall be entitled to obtain information from state bodies and agencies on any matter of legitimate interest to them which is not a state or official secret and does not affect the rights of others.

Art. 42. (1) Every citizen above the age of 18, with the exception of those placed under judicial interdiction or serving a prison sentence, shall be free to elect state and local authorities and vote in referendums.

(2) The organization and procedure for the holding of elections and referendums shall be established by a law.

Art. 43. (1) Citizens shall have the right to peaceful and unarmed assembly for meetings and manifestations.

(2) The procedure for the organizing and holding of meetings and manifestations shall be established by a law.

(3) No notice to the municipal authorities shall be required for meetings held indoors.

Art. 44. (1) Citizens shall be free to associate.

(2) No organization shall act to the detriment of the country’s sovereignty and national integrity, or the unity of the nation, nor shall it incite racial, national, ethnic or religious enmity or an encroachment on the rights and freedoms of citizens; no organization shall establish clandestine or paramilitary structures or shall seek to attain its aims through violence.

(3) The law shall establish which organizations shall be subject to registration, the procedure for their termination, and their relationships with the state.

Art. 45. Citizens shall have the right to lodge complaints, proposals and petitions with the state authorities.

Art. 46. (1) Matrimony shall be a free union between a man and a woman. Only a civil marriage shall be legal.

(2) Spouses shall have equal rights and obligations in marriage and the family.

(3) The form of a marriage, the conditions and procedure for its conclusion and termination, and all private and material relations between the spouses shall be established by a law.

Art. 47. (1) The raising and upbringing of children until they come of legal age shall be a right and obligation of their parents and shall be assisted by the state.

(2) Mothers shall be the object of special protection on the part of the state and shall be guaranteed prenatal and postnatal leave, free obstetric care, alleviated working conditions and other social assistance.

(3) Children born out of wedlock shall enjoy equal rights with those born in wedlock.

(4) Abandoned children shall enjoy the protection of the state and society.

(5) The conditions and procedure for the restriction or suspension of parental rights shall be established by a law.

Art. 48. (1) Citizens shall have the right to work. The state
shall take care to provide conditions for the exercising of this right.

(2) The state shall create conditions conducive to the exercise of the right to work by the physically or mentally handicapped.

(3) Everyone shall be free to choose an occupation and place of work.

(4) No one shall be compelled to do forced labour.

(5) Workers and employees shall be entitled to healthy and non-hazardous working conditions, to guaranteed minimum pay and remuneration for the actual work performed, and to rest and leave, in accordance with conditions and procedures established by a law.

Art. 49. (1) Workers and employees shall be free to form trade union organizations and alliances in defence of their interests related to work and social security.

(2) Employers shall be free to associate in defence of their economic interests.

Art. 50. Workers and employees shall have the right to strike in defence of their collective economic and social interests. This right shall be exercised in accordance with conditions and procedures established by a law.

Art. 51. (1) Citizens shall have the right to social security and welfare aid.

(2) The state shall provide social security for the temporarily unemployed in accordance with conditions and procedures established by a law.

(3) The aged without relatives and unable to support themselves, as well as the physically and mentally handicapped shall enjoy the special protection of the state and society.

Art. 52. (1) Citizens shall have the right to medical insurance guaranteeing them affordable medical care, and to free medical care in accordance with conditions and procedures established by a law.

(2) Citizens’ medical care shall be financed from the state budget, by employers, through private and collective health-insurance schemes, and from other sources in accordance with conditions and procedures established by a law.

(3) The state shall protect the health of citizens and shall promote the development of sports and tourism.

(4) No one shall be subjected to forcible medical treatment or sanitary measures except in circumstances established by a law.

(5) The state shall exercise control over all medical facilities and over the production and trade in pharmaceuticals, biologically active substances and medical equipment.

Art. 53. (1) Everyone shall have the right to education.

(2) School attendance up to the age of 16 shall be compulsory.

(3) Primary and secondary education in state and municipal schools shall be free. In circumstances established by a law, the higher educational establishments shall provide education free of charge.

(4) Higher educational establishments shall enjoy academic autonomy.

(5) Citizens and organizations shall be free to found schools in accordance with conditions and procedures established by a law. The education they provide shall fit the requirements of the state.

(6) The state shall promote education by opening and financing schools, by supporting capable school and university students, and by providing opportunities for occupational training and retraining. It shall exercise control over all kinds and levels of schooling.

Art. 54. (1) Everyone shall have the right to avail himself of the national and universal human cultural values and to develop his own culture in accordance with his ethnic self-identification, which shall be recognized and guaranteed by the law.

(2) Artistic, scientific and technological creativity shall be recognized and guaranteed by the law.

(3) The state shall protect all inventors’ rights, copyrights and related rights.

Art. 55. Citizens shall have the right to a healthy and favourable environment corresponding to the established standards and norms. They shall protect the environment.

Art. 56. Everyone shall have the right to legal defence whenever his rights or legitimate interests are violated or endangered. He shall have the right to be accompanied by legal counsel when appearing before an agency of the state.

Art. 57. (1) The fundamental civil rights shall be irrevocable.

(2) Rights shall not be abused, nor shall they be exercised to the detriment of the rights or the legitimate interests of others.
(3) Following a proclamation of war, martial law or a state of emergency the exercise of individual civil rights may be temporarily curtailed by a law, except for the rights established by Art. 28, Art. 29, Art. 31 paras 1, 2 and 3, Art. 32 para 1, and Art. 37.

Art. 58. (1) Citizens shall observe and implement the Constitution and the laws. They shall respect the rights and the legitimate interests of others.

(2) Obligations established by the Constitution and the law shall not be defaulted upon on grounds of religious or other convictions.

Art. 59. (1) To defend the country shall be a duty and a matter of honour of every Bulgarian citizen. High treason and betrayal of the country shall be treated as crimes of utmost gravity and shall be punished with all the severity of the law.

(2) The carrying out of military obligations, and the conditions and procedure for exemption therefrom or for replacing them with alternative service shall be established by a law.

Art. 60. (1) Citizens shall pay taxes and duties established by a law proportionately to their income and property.

(2) Any tax concession or surtax shall be established by a law.

Art. 61. Citizens shall assist the state and society in the case of a natural or other disaster, on conditions and in a manner established by a law.

Chapter Three

NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

Art. 62. The National Assembly shall be vested with the legislative authority and shall exercise parliamentary control.

Art. 63. The National Assembly shall consist of 240 members.

Art. 64. (1) The National Assembly shall be elected for a term of four years.

(2) In case of war, armed hostilities or another state of emergency occurring during or after the expiry of the National Assembly’s term, its mandate shall be extended until the expiry of the circumstances.

(3) Elections for a new National Assembly shall be held within two months from the expiry of the mandate of the preceding one.

Art. 65. (1) Eligible for election to the National Assembly shall be any Bulgarian citizen who does not hold another citizenship, is above the age of 21, is not under a judicial interdiction, and is not serving a prison sentence.

(2) A candidate for a National Assembly seat holding a state post shall resign upon the registration of his candidacy.

Art. 66. The legitimacy of an election may be contested before the Constitutional Court by a procedure established by a law.

Art. 67. (1) Members of the National Assembly shall represent not only their constituencies but the entire nation. No Member shall be held to a mandatory mandate.

(2) Members of the National Assembly shall act on the basis of the Constitution and the laws and in accordance with their conscience and convictions.

Art. 68. (1) A Member of the National Assembly shall not occupy another state post, nor shall engage in any other activity which the law defines as incompatible with the status of a Member of the National Assembly.

(2) A Member of the National Assembly elected as a minister shall cease to serve as a Member during his term of office as a minister. During that period, he shall be substituted in the National Assembly in a manner established by a law.

Art. 69. Members of the National Assembly shall not be held criminally liable for their opinions or votes in the National Assembly.

Art. 70. A Member of the National Assembly shall be immune from detention or criminal prosecution except for the perpetration of a grave crime, when a warrant from the National Assembly or, in between its session, from the Chairman of the National Assembly, shall be required. No warrant shall be required when a Member is detained in the course of committing a grave crime; the National Assembly or, in between its session, the Chairman of the National Assembly, shall be notified forthwith.

Art. 71. The National Assembly shall establish the emoluments of its Members.
Art. 72. (1) A Member's prerogatives shall expire before the expiry of his term of office upon any of the following occurrences:
1. resignation presented before the National Assembly;
2. enforcement of a prison sentence for an intentional crime, or of an unsuspended prison sentence;
3. establishment of ineligibility or incompatibility;
4. death.
(2) Instances 1 and 2 shall require a resolution of the National Assembly; instance 3 shall require a ruling by the Constitutional Court.

Art. 73. The National Assembly shall be organized and shall act in accordance with the Constitution and its own internal rules.

Art. 74. The National Assembly shall be a permanently acting body. It shall be free to determine its recesses.

Art. 75. A newly elected National Assembly shall be convened for a first session by the President of the Republic within a month following its election. Should the President fail to do so, it shall be convened by one-fifth of the Members of the National Assembly.

Art. 76. (1) The first session of the National Assembly shall be opened by the senior present Member.
(2) At the first session the Members shall swear the following oath: “I swear in the name of the Republic of Bulgaria to observe the Constitution and the laws of the country and in all my actions to be guided by the interests of the people. I am sworn.”
(3) The National Assembly shall elect at the same session its Chairman and Vice Chairmen.

Art. 77. (1) The Chairman of the National Assembly shall:
1. represent the National Assembly;
2. propose the agenda for each session;
3. open, chair and close the sessions of the National Assembly and maintain orderly proceedings;
4. attest by his signature the contents of the acts passed by the National Assembly;
5. promulgate all resolutions, declarations and addresses passed by the National Assembly;
6. organize the National Assembly’s international contacts.
(2) The Vice Chairmen of the National Assembly shall assist the Chairman and carry out any activities devolved by him.

Art. 78. The National Assembly shall be convened for its sessions by its Chairman:
1. on his own initiative;
2. at the request of one-fifth of its members;
3. at the request of the President;
4. at the request of the Council of Ministers.

Art. 79. (1) The National Assembly shall elect permanent and ad hoc committees from among its Members.
(2) The permanent committees shall aid the work of the National Assembly and shall exercise parliamentary control on its behalf.
(3) Ad hoc committees shall be elected to conduct inquiries and investigations.

Art. 80. Any official or citizen summoned by a parliamentary commission shall be obligated to testify and present any required documents.

Art. 81. (1) The National Assembly shall be free to hold a session and pass resolutions when more than half of its Members are present.
(2) The National Assembly shall pass laws and other acts by a majority of more than one-half of the present Members, except when a qualified majority is required by the Constitution.
(3) Voting shall be personal and open, except when the Constitution requires or the National Assembly resolves on a secret ballot.

Art. 82. Sessions of the National Assembly shall be public. The National Assembly may by exception resolve to hold some sessions behind closed doors.

Art. 83. (1) Ministers shall be free to attend the sessions of the National Assembly and the parliamentary committees. They shall be given priority in addressing the Members.
(2) The National Assembly and the parliamentary committees shall be free to order ministers to attend their sessions and respond to questions.

Art. 84. The National Assembly shall:
1. pass, amend, and rescind the laws;
2. pass the state budget bill and the budget report;
3. establish the taxes and their size;
4. schedule the elections for a President of the Republic;
5. resolve on the holding of a national referendum;
6. elect and dismiss the Prime Minister and, on his motion, the
members of the Council of Ministers; effect changes in the govern-
ment on a motion from the Prime Minister;
7. create, transform and close down ministries on a motion
from the Prime Minister;
8. elect and dismiss the Governor of the Bulgarian National
Bank and the heads of other institutions established by a law;
9. approve state-loan agreements;
10. resolve on the declaration of war and conclusion of peace;
11. approve any deployment and use of Bulgarian armed forces
outside the country’s borders, and the deployment of foreign
troops on the territory of the country or their crossing of that ter-
ritory;
12. on a motion from the President or the Council of Ministers,
introduce martial law or a state of emergency on all or part of the
country’s territory;
13. grant amnesty;
14. institute orders and medals;
15. establish the official holidays.

Art. 85. (1) The National Assembly shall ratify or denounce
by a law all international instruments which:
1. are of a political or military nature;
2. concern the Republic of Bulgaria’s participation in interna-
tional organizations;
3. envisage corrections to the borders of the Republic of Bul-
garia;
4. contain obligations for the treasury;
5. envisage the state’s participation in international arbitration
or legal proceedings;
6. concern fundamental human rights;
7. affect the action of the law or require new legislation in order
to be enforced;
8. expressly require ratification.

(2) Treaties ratified by the National Assembly may be
amended or denounced only by their built-in procedure or in ac-
cordance with the universally acknowledged norms of interna-
tional law.

(3) The conclusion of an international treaty requiring an
amendment to the Constitution shall be preceded by the passage
of such an amendment.

Art. 86. (1) The National Assembly shall pass laws, resolu-
tions, declarations and addresses.

(2) The laws and resolutions passed by the National Assembly
shall be binding on all state bodies, all organizations and all citi-
zens.

Art. 87. (1) Any Member of the National Assembly or the
Council of Ministers shall have the right to introduce a bill.

(2) The State Budget Bill shall be drawn up and presented by
the Council of Ministers.

Art. 88. (1) Bills shall be read and voted upon twice, during
different sessions. By way of exception, the National Assembly
may resolve to hold both ballots during a single session.

(2) All other acts of the National Assembly shall require a
single ballot.

(3) Each passed act shall be promulgated in Duzhaven Vestnik
(The State Gazette) within 15 days from its passage.

Art. 89. (1) A motion of no confidence in the Council of
Ministers shall require a seconding by one-fifth or more of the
Members of the National Assembly. To be passed, the motion
shall require a majority of more than half of the votes of all Na-
tional Assembly Members.

(2) Should the National Assembly vote no confidence in the
Prime Minister or the Council of Ministers, the Prime Minister
shall hand in his government’s resignation.

(3) Should the National Assembly reject a vote of no confi-
dence in the Council of Ministers, the next motion for a vote of
no confidence on the same grounds shall not be made before the
expiry of six months.

Art. 90. (1) Members of the National Assembly shall have the
right to address questions and interpellations to the Council of
Ministers and to individual ministers, who shall be obligated to
respond.

(2) A motion by one-fifth of the Members of the National As-
ssembly shall be required to turn an interpellation into a debate on
which a resolution shall be passed.

Art. 91. (1) The National Assembly shall establish an Account-
tancy Chamber to control the implementation of the budget.
The organization, authority and procedures by which the Accountancy Chamber shall act shall be established by a law.

Chapter Four
PRESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC

Art. 92. (1) The President shall be the head of state. He shall embody the unity of the nation and shall represent the state in its international relations.

(2) The President shall be assisted in his actions by a Vice President.

Art. 93. (1) The President shall be elected directly by the voters for a period of five years by a procedure established by a law.

(2) Eligible for President shall be any natural-born Bulgarian citizen over 40 years of age and qualified to be elected to the National Assembly, who has resided in the country for the five years preceding the election.

(3) To be elected, a candidate shall require more than one-half of the valid ballots, provided that more than half of all eligible voters have cast their ballots in the election.

(4) Should none of the candidates for President be elected, a runoff vote shall be held within seven days between the two top candidates. The winner shall be the candidate who wins the majority of the vote.

(5) A presidential election shall be held not earlier than three months and not later than two months before the expiry of the term of office of the incumbent President.

(6) The Constitutional Court shall rule upon any challenge to the legality of a presidential election within a month's time after the election.

Art. 94. The Vice President shall be elected at the same time and on the same ticket as the President, on the same conditions and by the same procedure.

Art. 95. (1) The President and the Vice President shall be eligible for only one re-election to the same office.

(2) The President and the Vice President shall not serve as Members of the National Assembly or engage in any other state, public or economic activity, nor shall they participate in the leadership of any political party.

Art. 96. The President and the Vice President shall swear before the National Assembly the oath established by Art. 76 para 2.

Art. 97. (1) The President's or Vice President's authority shall expire before the expiry of his term of office upon any of the following occurrences:

1. resignation submitted before the Constitutional Court;
2. lasting incapacitation caused by a grave illness;
3. in pursuant to Art. 103,
4. death;

(2) In instances 1 and 2, the prerogatives of the President or Vice President shall be suspended upon the Constitutional Court's establishing the existence of the respective circumstances;

(3) In instance 1, the Vice President shall assume the duties of the President until the expiry of the term of office.

(4) Should the Vice President be incapable of assuming the President's duties, the President's prerogatives shall be assumed by the Chairman of the National Assembly until the election of a new President and Vice President. Elections for President and Vice President shall then be held within two months.

Art. 98. The President of the Republic shall:

1. schedule the elections for a National Assembly and for the bodies of local self-government and shall set the date for national referendums pursuant to a resolution of the National Assembly;
2. address the nation and the National Assembly;
3. conclude international treaties in the circumstances established by the law;
4. promulgate the laws;
5. on a motion from the Council of Ministers, determine the borders of the administrative territorial units and their centres;
6. on a motion from the Council of Ministers, appoint and dismiss the heads of the Republic of Bulgaria's diplomatic and permanent missions at international organizations, and receive the credentials and the letters of recall of the foreign diplomatic representatives to this country;
7. appoint and dismiss from office other state officials, established by a law;
8. award orders and medals;
9. grant, restore, relieve from and withdraw Bulgarian citizenship;
10. grant asylum;
11. exercise the right to pardon;
12. cancel uncollectible debts to the state;
13. name landmarks and communities of national importance;
14. inform the National Assembly on basic problems within his prerogatives.

Art. 99. (1) Following consultations with the parliamentary groups, the President shall appoint the Prime Minister-designate nominated by the party holding the highest number of seats in the National Assembly to form a government.

(2) Should the Prime Minister-designate fail to form a government within seven days, the President shall entrust this task to a Prime Minister-designate nominated by the second largest parliamentary group.

(3) Should the new Prime Minister-designate also fail to form a government within the period established by the preceding paragraph, the President shall entrust the task to a Prime Minister-designate nominated by one of the minor parliamentary groups.

(4) Should the consultations prove successful, the President shall ask the National Assembly to elect the Prime Minister-designate.

(5) Absent an agreement on the formation of a government, the President shall appoint a caretaker government, dissolve the National Assembly and schedule new elections within the period established by Art. 64 para 3. The President's act on the dissolution of the National Assembly shall also establish the date of the new general elections.

(6) The procedure for forming a government established by the preceding paragraphs shall further apply in the instances envisaged by Art. 111 para 1.

(7) In the instances envisaged by paras 5 and 6, the President shall not dissolve the National Assembly during the last three months of his term of office. Should Parliament fail to form a government within the established period, the President shall appoint a caretaker government.

Art. 100. (1) The President shall be the Supreme Commander in Chief of the Armed Forces of the Republic of Bulgaria.

(2) The President shall appoint and dismiss the higher command of the Armed Forces and shall bestow all higher military ranks on a motion from the Council of Ministers.

(3) The President shall preside over the Consultative National Security Council, the status of which shall be established by a law.

(4) The President shall proclaim general or partial mobilization on a motion from the Council of Ministers in accordance with the law.

(5) The President shall proclaim a state of war in the case of an armed attack against Bulgaria or whenever urgent actions are required by virtue of an international commitment, or shall proclaim martial law or any other state of emergency whenever the National Assembly is not in session and cannot be convened. The National Assembly shall then be convened forthwith to endorse the decision.

Art. 101. (1) Within the term established by Art. 88 para 3, the President shall be free to return a bill together with his motives to the National Assembly for further debate, which shall not be denied.

(2) The new passage of such a bill shall require a majority of more than half of all Members of the National Assembly.

(3) Following a new passage of the bill by the National Assembly, the President shall promulgate it within seven days following its receipt.

Art. 102. (1) Within the prerogatives vested in him, the President shall issue decrees, addresses and messages.

(2) The President's decrees shall be countersigned by the Prime Minister or the minister concerned.

(3) No countersigning shall be required for decrees pertaining to:

1. the appointment of a caretaker government;
2. the appointment of a Prime Minister-designate;
3. dissolution of the National Assembly;
4. return of a bill to the National Assembly for further debate;
5. the organization and manner of action of the offices of the Presidency and the appointment of their staff;
6. the scheduling of an election or referendum;
7. the promulgation of a law.

Art. 103. (1) The President and Vice President shall not be held liable for actions committed in the performance of their duties, except for high treason, or a violation of the Constitution.
(2) An impeachment shall require a motion from no fewer than one-fourth of all Members of the National Assembly and shall stand if supported by more than two-thirds of the Members.
(3) An impeachment against the President or Vice President shall be tried by the Constitutional Court within a month following the lodging of the impeachment. Should the Constitutional Court convict the President or Vice President of high treason, or of a violation of the Constitution, the President's or Vice President's prerogatives shall be suspended.
(4) No one shall place the President or the Vice President under detention, nor shall initiate criminal proceedings against them.

Art. 104. The President shall be free to devolve to the Vice President the prerogatives established by Art. 98 subparas 7, 9, 10 and 11.

Chapter Five
COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

Art. 105. (1) The Council of Ministers shall head the implementation of the state's domestic and foreign policy.
(2) The Council of Ministers shall ensure the public order and national security and shall exercise overall guidance over the state administration and the Armed Forces.

Art. 106. The Council of Ministers shall manage the implementation of the state budget; organize the management of the state's assets; conclude, confirm or denounce international treaties when authorized to do so by law.

Art. 107. The Council of Ministers shall rescind any illegitimate or improper act issued by a minister.

Art. 108. (1) The Council of Ministers shall consist of a Prime Minister, Deputy Prime Ministers and ministers.
(2) The Prime Minister shall head, coordinate and bear responsibility for the overall policy of the government. He shall appoint and dismiss the deputy ministers.
(3) Each member of the Council of Ministers shall head a ministry, except insofar as the National Assembly resolves otherwise. Each minister shall account for his own activity.

Art. 109. The members of the Council of Ministers shall swear before the National Assembly the oath established by Art. 76 para 2.

Art. 110. Eligible for election to the Council of Ministers shall be any Bulgarian citizen qualified to be elected to the National Assembly.

Art. 111. (1) The authority of the Council of Ministers shall expire upon any of the following occurrences:
1. a vote of no confidence in the Council of Ministers or the Prime Minister;
2. the resignation of the Council of Ministers or the Prime Minister;
3. death of the Prime Minister.
(2) The Council of Ministers shall hand in its resignation before the newly elected National Assembly.
(3) Should any of the above occur, the Council of Ministers shall continue to act until the election of a new Council of Ministers.

Art. 112. (1) The Council of Ministers shall be free to ask for the National Assembly's vote of confidence in its overall policy, its programme declaration, or on a specific issue. A resolution shall require a majority of more than half of the votes of the National Assembly Members present.
(2) Should the Council of Ministers fail to receive the requested vote of confidence, the Prime Minister shall hand in the government's resignation.

Art. 113. (1) A member of the Council of Ministers shall not hold a post or engage in any activity incompatible with the status of a Member of the National Assembly.
The National Assembly shall be free to determine any other post or activity which a member of the Council of Ministers shall not hold or engage in.

Art. 114. Pursuant to and in implementation of the laws, the Council of Ministers shall adopt decrees, ordinances and resolutions. The Council of Ministers shall promulgate rules and regulations by decree.

Art. 115. A minister shall issue rules, regulations, instructions and orders.

Art. 116. (1) State employees shall be the executors of the nation's will and interests. In the performance of their duty they shall be guided solely by the law and shall be politically neutral.

(2) A law shall establish the conditions for the appointment and dismissal of state employees and the conditions on which they shall be free to belong to political parties and trade unions, as well as to exercise their right to strike.

Chapter Six

JUDICIAL POWER

Art. 117. (1) The judicial branch of government shall safeguard the rights and legitimate interests of all citizens, legal entities and the state.

(2) The judicial branch shall be independent. In the performance of their functions, all judges, court assessors, prosecutors and investigating magistrates shall be subservient only to the law.

(3) The judicial branch of government shall have an independent budget.

Art. 118. All judicial power shall be exercised in the name of the people.

Art. 119. (1) Justice shall be administered by the Supreme Court of Cassation, the Supreme Administrative Court, courts of appeals, courts of assizes, courts-martial and district courts.

(2) Specialized courts may be set up by virtue of a law.

(3) There shall be no extraordinary courts.

Art. 120. (1) The courts shall supervise the legality of the acts and actions of the administrative bodies.

(2) Citizens and legal entities shall be free to contest any administrative act which affects them, except those listed expressly by the laws.

Art. 121. (1) The courts shall ensure the equality and mutual challengeability of the parties to a judicial trial.

(2) Judicial proceedings shall ensure the establishment of truth.

(3) All courts shall conduct their hearings in public, unless provided otherwise by a law.

(4) All court rulings shall be motivated.

Art. 122. (1) Citizens and legal entities shall have the right to legal counsel at all stages of a trial.

(2) The procedure by which the right to legal counsel shall be practiced shall be established by a law.

Art. 123. Court assessors shall participate in the trial process in certain cases established by a law.

Art. 124. The Supreme Court of Cassation shall exercise supreme judicial oversight as to the precise and equal application of the law by all courts.

Art. 125. (1) The Supreme Administrative Court shall exercise supreme judicial oversight as to the precise and equal application of the law in administrative justice.

(2) The Supreme Administrative Court shall rule on all challenges to the legality of acts of the Council of Ministers and the individual ministers, and of other acts established by a law.

Art. 126. (1) The structure of the prosecutors' office shall correspond to that of the courts.

(2) The Chief Prosecutor shall oversee the legality and provide methodological guidance to all other prosecutors.

Art. 127. The Prosecutor's Office shall ensure that legality is observed:

1. by bringing charges against criminal suspects and supporting the charges in common criminal trials;
2. by overseeing the enforcement of penalties and other measures of compulsion;
3. by acting for the rescindment of all illegitimate acts;
4. by taking part in civil and administrative suits whenever required to do so by law.

Art. 128. The investigating bodies shall be within the system of the judicial branch. They shall perform the preliminary investigation in criminal cases.
Art. 129. (1) Justices, prosecutors and investigating magistrates shall be elected, promoted, demoted, reassigned and dismissed by the Supreme Judicial Council.

(2) The Chairman of the Supreme Court of Cassation, the Chairman of the Supreme Administrative Court and the Chief Prosecutor shall be appointed and dismissed by the President of the Republic on a motion from the Supreme Judicial Council for a period of seven years, and shall not be eligible for a second term in office. The President shall not deny an appointment or dismissal on a repeated motion.

(3) Justices, prosecutors and investigating magistrates shall become unsubstitutable upon completing a third year in the respective office. They shall be dismissed only upon retirement, resignation, upon the enforcement of a prison sentence for a deliberate crime, or upon lasting actual disability to perform their functions over more than one year.

Art. 130. (1) The Supreme Judicial Council shall consist of 25 members. Sitting on it ex officio shall be the Chairman of the Supreme Court of Cassation, the Chairman of the Supreme Administrative Court and the Chief Prosecutor.

(2) Eligible for election to the Supreme Judicial Council besides its ex officio members shall be practicing lawyers of high professional and moral integrity with at least 15 years of professional experience.

(3) Eleven of the members of the Supreme Judicial Council shall be elected by the National Assembly, and eleven shall be elected by the bodies of the judicial branch.

(4) The elected members of the Supreme Judicial Council shall serve terms of five years. They shall not be eligible for immediate re-election.

(5) The meetings of the Supreme Judicial Council shall be chaired by the Minister of Justice, who shall not be entitled to a vote.

Art. 131. Any resolution of the Supreme Judicial Council to appoint, promote, demote, reassign or dismiss a justice, a prosecutor or an investigating magistrate, or a resolution pursuant to Art. 129 para 2, shall be passed by a secret ballot.

Art. 132. (1) Justices, prosecutors and investigating magistrates shall enjoy the same immunity as the Members of the National Assembly.

(2) The immunity of a justice, prosecutor or investigating magistrate shall be lifted by the Supreme Judicial Council only in the circumstances established by the law.

Art. 133. The organization and the activity of the Supreme Judicial Council, of the courts, the prosecution and the investigation, the status of the justices, prosecutors and investigating magistrates, the conditions and the procedure for the appointment and dismissal of justices, court assessors; prosecutors and investigating magistrates and the materialization of their liability shall be established by a law.

Art. 134. (1) The bar shall be free, independent and autonomous. It shall assist citizens and legal entities in the defence of their rights and legitimate interests.

(2) The organization and manner of activity of the bar shall be established by a law.

Chapter Seven

LOCAL SELF-GOVERNMENT AND LOCAL ADMINISTRATION

Art. 135. (1) The territory of the Republic of Bulgaria shall be divided into municipalities and regions. The territorial division and the prerogatives of the capital city and the other major cities shall be established by a law.

(2) Other administrative territorial units and bodies of self-government shall be establishable by a law.

Art. 136. (1) A municipality shall be the basic administrative territorial unit at the level of which self-government shall be practiced. Citizens shall participate in the government of the municipality both through their elected bodies of local self-government and directly, through a referendum or a general meeting of the populace.

(2) The borders of a municipality shall be established following a referendum of the populace.

(3) A municipality shall be a legal entity.
Art. 137. (1) Municipalities shall be free to associate in the solution of common matters.
   (2) The law shall establish conditions conducive to association among municipalities.

Art. 138. The body of local self-government within a municipality shall be a municipal council elected directly by the populace for a term of four years by a procedure established by a law.

Art. 139. (1) The mayor shall be the body of executive power within a municipality. He shall be elected by the municipal council for a term of four years by a procedure established by a law.
   (2) In his activity a mayor shall be guided by the law, the acts of the municipal council and the sense of the populace.

Art. 140. A municipality shall be entitled to own municipal property, which it shall use to the interest of the territorial community.

Art. 141. (1) A municipality shall have its own budget.
   (2) A municipality’s permanent sources of revenue shall be established by a law.
   (3) The state shall ensure the normal work of the municipalities through budget appropriations and other means.

Art. 142. A region shall be an administrative territorial unit entrusted with the conduct of a regional policy, the implementation of state government on a local level, and the ensuring of harmony of national and local interests.

Art. 143. (1) Each region shall be governed by a regional governor aided by a regional administration.
   (2) A regional governor shall be appointed by the Council of Ministers.
   (3) The regional governor shall ensure the implementation of the state’s policy, the safeguarding of the national interests, law and public order, and shall exercise administrative control.

Art. 144. The central bodies of state and their local representatives shall exercise control over the legality of the acts of the bodies of local government only when authorized to do so by a law.

Art. 145. A municipal council shall be free to challenge before a court any act which encroaches on its rights.

Art. 146. The organization and the procedures of the bodies of local self-government and local administration shall be established by a law.

Chapter Eight

CONSTITUTIONAL COURT

Art. 147. (1) The Constitutional Court shall consist of 12 justices, one-third of whom shall be elected by the National Assembly, one-third shall be appointed by the President, and one-third shall be elected by a joint meeting of the justices of the Supreme Court of Cassation and the Supreme Administrative Court.
   (2) The justices of the Constitutional Court shall be elected or appointed for a period of nine years and shall not be eligible for re-election or re-appointment. The make-up of the Constitutional Court shall be renewed every three years from each quota, in a rotation order established by a law.
   (3) The justices of the Constitutional Court shall be lawyers of high professional and moral integrity and with at least fifteen years of professional experience.
   (4) The justices of the Constitutional Court shall elect by secret ballot a Chairman of the Court for a period of three years.
   (5) The status of a justice of the Constitutional Court shall be incompatible with a representative mandate, or any state or public post, or membership in a political party or trade union, or with the practicing of a free, commercial, or any other paid occupation.
   (6) A justice of the Constitutional Court shall enjoy the same immunity as a Member of the National Assembly.

Art. 148. (1) The mandate of a justice of the Constitutional Court shall expire upon any of the following occurrences:
   1. the expiry of the term of office;
   2. resignation submitted before the Constitutional Court;
   3. the enforcement of a prison sentence for a deliberate crime;
   4. actual incapacitation which has lasted for more than one year;
   5. incompatibility with an office or activity pursuant to Art. 147 para 5.
   6. death.
   (2) The Constitutional Court shall lift a justice’s immunity or establish his actual incapacity to perform his duties by a secret bal-
lot requiring a majority of at least two-thirds of the votes of all justices.

(3) Should the mandate of a Constitutional Court justice be terminated, a new justice from the same quota shall be appointed or elected within one month.

Art. 149. (1) The Constitutional Court shall:
1. provide binding interpretations of the Constitution;
2. rule on challenges to the constitutionality of the laws and other acts passed by the National Assembly and the acts of the President;
3. rule on competence suits between the National Assembly, the President and the Council of Ministers, and between the bodies of local self-government and the central executive branch of government;
4. rule on the compatibility between the Constitution and the international instruments concluded by the Republic of Bulgaria prior to their ratification, and on the compatibility of domestic laws with the universally recognized norms of international law and the international instruments to which Bulgaria is a party;
5. rule on challenges to the constitutionality of political parties and associations;
6. rule on challenges to the legality of the election of the President and Vice President;
7. rule on challenges to the legality of an election of a Member of the National Assembly;
8. rule on impeachments by the National Assembly against the President or the Vice President.

(2) No authority of the Constitutional Court shall be vested or suspended by a law.

Art. 150. (1) The Constitutional Court shall act on an initiative from not fewer than one-fifth of all Members of the National Assembly, the President, the Council of Ministers, the Supreme Court of Cassation, the Supreme Administrative Court or the Chief Prosecutor. A challenge to competence pursuant to para 1 subpara 3 of the preceding Article may further be filed by a municipal council.

(2) Should it find a discrepancy between a law and the Constitution, the Supreme Court of Cassation or the Supreme Administrative Court shall suspend the proceedings on a case and shall refer the matter to the Constitutional Court.

Art. 151. (1) A ruling of the Constitutional Court shall require a majority of more than half of the votes of all justices.

(2) Rulings of the Constitutional Court shall be promulgated in Durzhaven Vestnik within 15 days from the date on which they are issued. A ruling shall come into force three days after its promulgation. Any act found to be unconstitutional shall cease to apply as of the date on which the ruling shall come into force.

(3) Any portion of a law which is not ruled unconstitutional shall remain in force.

Art. 152. The organization and the manner of proceeding of the Constitutional Court shall be established by a law.

Chapter Nine

AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION.
ADOPTION OF A NEW CONSTITUTION

Art. 153. The National Assembly shall be free to amend all provisions of the Constitution except those within the prerogatives of the Grand National Assembly.

Art. 154. (1) The initiative to introduce a constitutional amendment bill shall belong to one-fourth of the Members of the National Assembly and to the President.

(2) An amendment bill shall be debated by the National Assembly not earlier than one month and not later than three months from the date on which it is introduced.

Art. 155. (1) A constitutional amendment shall require a majority of three-fourths of the votes of all Members of the National Assembly in three ballots on three different days.

(2) A bill which has received less than three-fourths but more than two-thirds of the votes of all Members shall be eligible for reintroduction after not fewer than two months and not more than five months. To be passed at this new reading, the bill shall require a majority of two-thirds of the votes of all Members.
Art. 156. An amendment to the Constitution shall be signed and promulgated in Durzhaven Vestnik by the Chairman of the Grand National Assembly within seven days following its passage.

Art. 157. A Grand National Assembly shall consist of 400 Members elected by the generally established procedure.

Art. 158. A Grand National Assembly shall:
1. adopt a new Constitution;
2. resolve on any changes in the territory of the Republic of Bulgaria and ratify any international instrument envisaging such a change.
3. resolve on any changes in the form of state structure or form of government;
4. resolve on any amendment to Art. 5 paras 2 and 4 and Art. 57 paras 1 and 3 of this Constitution;
5. resolve on any amendment to Chapter Nine of the Constitution.

Art. 159. (1) The initiative to introduce an amendment bill pursuant to the preceding Article shall belong to one-third of the Members of the National Assembly and to the President.

(2) The draft of a new constitution or a proposed amendment to the existing Constitution, and any bill to introduce a change in the territory of the country pursuant to Art. 158 shall be debated by the National Assembly not earlier than two months and not later than five months from the date on which it is introduced.

Art. 160. (1) A resolution by the National Assembly announcing elections for a Grand National Assembly shall require a majority of two-thirds of the votes of all Members.

(2) The President shall schedule the elections for a Grand National Assembly within three months from the passage of the National Assembly’s resolution.

(3) The mandate of the National Assembly shall expire with the holding of the elections for a Grand National Assembly.

Art. 161. To pass a bill, the Grand National Assembly shall require a majority of two-thirds of the votes of all Members, in three ballots on three different days.

Art. 162. (1) A Grand National Assembly shall resolve only on the constitutional amendment bills for which it has been elected.

(2) In an emergency, a Grand National Assembly shall further perform the functions of a National Assembly.

(3) The prerogatives of a Grand National Assembly shall expire after it resolves on all matters for which it has been elected. The President shall then schedule elections by a procedure established by a law.

Art. 163. An act of the Grand National Assembly shall be signed and promulgated in Durzhaven Vestnik by the Assembly’s Chairman within seven days following its passage.

Chapter Ten

COAT OF ARMS, SEAL, FLAG, ANTHEM, CAPITAL

Art. 164. The coat of arms of the Republic of Bulgaria shall depict a gold lion rampant on a dark gules shield.

Art. 165. The state seal shall depict the coat of arms of the Republic of Bulgaria.

Art. 166. The flag of the Republic of Bulgaria shall be a tricolor: white, green, and red from top, placed horizontally.

Art. 167. The rules for the placing of the state seal and the display of the national flag shall be established by a law.

Art. 168. The anthem of the Republic of Bulgaria shall be the song “Mila Rodino”.

Art. 169. The Republic of Bulgaria shall have for its capital the City of Sofia.
TRANSITIONAL AND CONCLUDING PROVISIONS

Clause 1. (1) The Grand National Assembly shall dissolve itself after the adoption of the Constitution.
(2) The Grand National Assembly shall continue to function as a National Assembly until the election of a new National Assembly. Within this term, it shall pass bills for the election of a new National Assembly, a President, bodies of local self-government, and other bills. The Constitutional Court and the Supreme Judicial Council shall be established within the same term.
(3) The Members of the National Assembly, the President, the Vice President and the members of the Council of Ministers shall swear the oath established by this Constitution at the first session of the National Assembly following the coming into force of this Constitution.

Clause 2. Pending the election of a Supreme Court of Cassation and a Supreme Administrative Court, their prerogatives pursuant to Art. 130 para 3 and Art. 147 para 1 of the Constitution shall be exercised by the Supreme Court of the Republic of Bulgaria.

Clause 3. (1) The provisions of the existing laws shall be applicable insofar as they do not contravene the Constitution.
(2) Within a year from this Constitution's coming into force, the National Assembly shall rescind those provisions of the existing laws which have not been rescinded by virtue of the direct force of the Constitution pursuant to its Art. 5 para 2.
(3) The laws required expressly by this Constitution shall be passed by the National Assembly within three years.

Clause 4. The organization of the judicial branch of government established by the Constitution shall come into force following the passage of the new structural and procedural laws within the term established by para 2 of Clause 3.

Clause 5. Justices, prosecutors and investigating magistrates shall become unsubstitutable if within three months of its formation the Supreme Judicial Council does not rule that they lack the necessary professional merits.

Clause 6. Pending the passage of new legislation concerning the Bulgarian National Television, the Bulgarian National Radio and the Bulgarian News Agency, the National Assembly shall practice the prerogatives vested in the Grand National Assembly with respect to these national institutions.

Clause 7. (1) Elections for a National Assembly and bodies of local self-government shall be held within three months from the self-dissolution of the Grand National Assembly. The date of the elections shall be scheduled by the President in accordance with his prerogatives pursuant to Art. 98 subpara 1 of the Constitution.
(2) The elections for a President and a Vice President shall be held within three months from the elections for a National Assembly.
(3) Pending the election of a President and a Vice President, their functions established by this Constitution shall be performed by the Chairman (President) and the Vice Chairman (Vice President).

Clause 8. The government shall continue to perform its functions pursuant to this Constitution until the formation of a new government.


CONSTITUTION

Chapter One

FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES

Art. 1. (1) shall be a republic with a parliamentary form of government.
(2) The entire power of the state shall derive from the people. The people shall exercise this power directly and through the bodies established by this Constitution.
(3) No part of the people, no political party nor any other organization, state institution or individual shall usurp the expression of the popular sovereignty.

Art. 2. (1) The Republic of shall be an integral state with local self-government. No autonomous territorial formations shall exist.
(2) The territorial integrity of the Republic of shall be inviolable.

Art. 3. shall be the official language of the Republic.

Art. 4. (1) The Republic of shall be a law-governed state. It shall be governed by the Constitution and the laws of the country.
(2) The Republic of shall guarantee the life, dignity and rights of the individual and shall create conditions conducive to the free development of the individual and the civil society.

Art. 5. (1) The Constitution shall be the supreme law, and no other law shall contravene it.
(2) The provisions of the Constitution shall apply directly.
(3) No one shall be convicted for action or inaction which at the time it was committed did not constitute a crime.
(4) Any international instruments which have been ratified by the constitutionally established procedure, promulgated and come into force with respect to the Republic of, shall be considered part of the domestic legislation of the country. They shall supersede any domestic legislation stipulating otherwise.
(5) All legislative acts shall be promulgated and shall come into force three days after the date of their promulgation unless otherwise envisaged by the acts themselves.

Art. 6. (1) All persons are born free and equal in dignity and rights.

(2) All citizens shall be equal before the law. There shall be no privileges or restriction of rights on the grounds of race, nationality, ethnic self-identity, sex, origin, religion, education, opinion, political affiliation, personal or social status or property status.

Art. 7. The state shall be held liable for any damages caused by illegitimate rulings or acts on the part of its agencies and officials.

Art. 8. The power of the state shall be divided between a legislative, an executive and a judicial branch.

Art. 9. The armed forces shall guarantee the sovereignty, security and independence of the country and shall defend its territorial integrity.

Art. 10. All elections, and national and local referendums shall be held on the basis of universal, equal and direct suffrage by secret ballot.

Art. 11. (1) Politics in the Republic shall be founded on the principle of political plurality.

(2) No political party or ideology shall be proclaimed or affirmed as a party or ideology of the state.

(3) All parties shall facilitate the formation and expression of the citizens' political will. The procedure applying to the formation and dissolution of political parties and the conditions pertaining to their activity shall be established by a law.

(4) There shall be no political parties on ethnic, racial or religious lines, nor parties which seek the violent usurpation of state power.

Art. 12. (1) The associations of citizens shall serve to meet and safeguard their interests.

(2) Citizens' associations, including the trade unions, shall not pursue any political objectives, nor shall they engage in any political activity which is in the domain of the political parties.

Art. 13. (1) The practicing of any religion shall be free.

(2) The religious institutions shall be separate from the state.

(3) Eastern Orthodox Christianity shall be considered the traditional religion in the Republic of

(4) Religious institutions and communities, and religious beliefs shall not be used to political ends.

Art. 14. The family, motherhood and childhood shall enjoy the protection of the state and society.

Art. 15. The Republic of shall ensure the protection and reproduction of the environment, the conservation of living Nature in all its variety, and the sensible utilization of the country's natural and other resources.

Art. 16. Labour shall be guaranteed and protected by law.

Art. 17. (1) The right to property and inheritance shall be guaranteed and protected by law.

(2) Property shall be private and public.

(3) Private property shall be inviolable.

(4) The regime applying to the different units of state and municipal property shall be established by a law.

(5) Forcible expropriation of property in the name of state or municipal needs shall be effected only by virtue of a law, provided that these needs cannot be otherwise met, and after fair compensation has been ensured in advance.

Art. 18. (1) The state shall enjoy exclusive ownership rights over the nethers of the earth; the coastal beaches; the national thoroughfares, as well as over waters, forests and parks of national importance, and the natural and archaeological reserves established by a law.

(2) The state shall exercise sovereign rights in prospecting, developing, utilizing, protecting and managing the continental shelf and the exclusive off-shore economic zone, and the biological, mineral and energy resources therein.

(3) The state shall exercise sovereign rights with respect to radio frequencies and the geostationary orbital positions assigned by international instruments to the Republic of

(4) A state monopoly shall be establishable by a law over railway transport, the national postal and telecommunications networks, the use of nuclear energy, the manufacturing of radioactive products, armaments, explosive and powerful toxic substances.

(5) The conditions and procedure by which the state shall grant concessions over units of property and licenses for the activities
The state shall utilize and manage all the state's assets to the benefit of citizens and society.

Art. 19. (1) The economy of the Republic of shall be based on free economic initiative.

(2) The state shall establish and guarantee equal legal conditions for economic activity to all citizens and corporate entities by preventing any abuse of a monopoly status and unfair competition, and by protecting the consumer.

(3) All investments and economic activity by foreign persons and corporate entities shall enjoy the protection of the law.

(4) The law shall establish conditions conducive to the setting up of cooperatives and other forms of association of citizens and corporate entities in the pursuit of economic and social prosperity.

Art. 20. The state shall establish conditions conducive to the balanced development of the different regions of the country, and shall assist the territorial bodies and activities through its fiscal, credit and investment policies.

Art. 21. (1) Land, as a chief national asset, shall enjoy particular protection on the part of the state and society.

(2) Arable land shall be used for agricultural purposes only. Any change in purposes shall be allowed only in exceptional circumstances, when necessity has been proven, and on terms and by a procedure established by a law.

Art. 22. (1) No foreign physical person or foreign legal entity shall acquire ownership over land, except through legal inheritance. Ownership thus acquired shall be duly transferred.

(2) A foreign physical person or foreign legal entity shall be free to acquire user rights, building rights and other real rights on terms established by a law.

Art. 23. The state shall establish conditions conducive to the free development of science, education and the arts, and shall assist that development. It shall organize the conservation of all national monuments of history and culture.

Art. 24. (1) The Republic of shall conduct its foreign policy in accordance with the principles and norms of international law.

(2) The foreign policy of the Republic of shall have as its uppermost objective the national security and independence of the country, the well-being and the fundamental rights and freedoms of the citizens, and the promotion of a just international order.

Chapter Two

FUNDAMENTAL RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS OF CITIZENS

Art. 25. (1) A citizen shall be anyone born of at least one parent holding a citizenship, or born on the territory of the Republic of, should he not be entitled to any other citizenship by virtue of origin. Citizenship shall further be acquirable through naturalization.

(2) A person of origin shall acquire citizenship through a facilitated procedure.

(3) No one shall be deprived of a citizenship acquired by birth.

(4) No citizen of the Republic of shall be expatriated, or extradited to another state.

(5) Any citizen abroad shall be accorded the protection of the Republic of.

(6) The conditions and procedure for the acquiring, preservation or loss of citizenship shall be established by a law.

Art. 26. (1) Irrespective of where they are, all citizens of the Republic of shall be vested with all rights and obligations proceeding from this Constitution.

(2) Foreigners residing in the Republic of shall be vested with all rights and obligations proceeding from this Constitution, except those rights and obligations for which a citizenship is required by this Constitution or by another law.

Art. 27. (1) Foreigners residing legally in the country shall not be expelled or extradited to another state against their will, except in accordance with the provisions and the procedures established by a law.
The Republic of . shall grant asylum to foreigners persecuted for their opinions or activity in the defence of internationally recognized rights and freedoms.

The conditions and procedure for the granting of asylum shall be established by a law.

Art. 28. Everyone shall have the right to life. Any attempt upon a human life shall be punished as a most severe crime.

Art. 29. (1) No one shall be subjected to torture or to cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment, or to forcible assimilation.
(2) No one shall be subjected to medical, scientific or other experimentation without his voluntary written consent.

Art. 30. (1) Everyone shall be entitled to personal freedom and inviolability.
(2) No one shall be detained or subjected to inspection, search or any other infringement of his personal inviolability except on the conditions and in a manner established by a law.
(3) The state authorities shall be free to detain a citizen only in the urgent circumstances expressly stipulated by a law, and shall immediately advise the judicial authorities accordingly. The judicial authorities shall rule on the legality of a detention within the next 24 hours.
(4) Everyone shall be entitled to legal counsel from the moment of detention or from the moment of being charged.
(5) Everyone shall be entitled to meet his legal counsel in private. The confidentiality of such communication shall be inviolable.

Art. 31. (1) Anyone charged with a crime shall be brought before a court within the time established by a law.
(2) No one shall be forced to plead guilty, and no one shall be convicted solely by virtue of a confession.
(3) A defendant shall be considered innocent until proven otherwise by a final verdict.
(4) The rights of a defendant shall not be restricted beyond what is necessary for the purposes of a fair trial.
(5) Prisoners shall be kept in conditions conducive to the exercise of those of their fundamental rights which are not restricted by virtue of their sentence.
(6) Prison sentences shall be served only at the facilities established by a law.

Art. 32. (1) The privacy of citizens shall be inviolable. Everyone shall be entitled to protection against any illegal interference in his private or family affairs and against encroachments on his honour, dignity and reputation.
(2) No one shall be followed, photographed, filmed, recorded or subjected to any other similar activity without his knowledge or despite his express disapproval, except when such actions are permitted by a law.

Art. 33. (1) The home shall be inviolable. No one shall enter or stay inside a home without its occupant's consent, except in the cases expressly stipulated by a law.
(2) Entry or stay inside a home without the consent of its occupant or without the judicial authorities' permission shall be allowed only for the purposes of preventing an immediately impending crime or a crime in progress, for the capture of a criminal, or in extreme necessity.

Art. 34. (1) The freedom and confidentiality of correspondence and all other communications shall be inviolable.
(2) Exceptions to this provision shall be allowed only with the permission of the judicial authorities for the purpose of discovering or preventing a grave crime.

Art. 35. (1) Everyone shall be free to choose a place of residence and shall have the right to freedom of movement on the territory of the country and to leave the country. This right shall be restricted only by virtue of a law in the name of national security, public health, and the rights and freedoms of other citizens.
(2) Every citizen shall have the right to return to the country.

Art. 36. (1) The study and use of the language shall be a right and an obligation of every citizen.
(2) Citizens whose mother tongue is not shall have the right to study and use their own language alongside the compulsory study of the language.
(3) The situations in which only the official language shall be used shall be established by a law.

Art. 37. (1) The freedom of conscience, the freedom of thought and the choice of religion and of religious or atheistic views shall
be inviolable. The state shall assist the maintenance of tolerance and respect among the believers from different denominations, and among believers and non-believers.

(2) The freedom of conscience and religion shall not be practiced to the detriment of national security, public order, public health and morals, or of the rights and freedoms of others.

Art. 38. No one shall be persecuted or restricted in his rights because of his views, nor shall be obligated or forced to provide information about his own or another person's views.

Art. 39. (1) Everyone shall be entitled to express an opinion or to publicize it through words, written or oral, sound or image, or in any other way.

(2) This right shall not be used to the detriment of the rights and reputation of others, or for the incitement of a forcible change of the constitutionally established order, the perpetration of a crime, or the incitement of enmity or violence against anyone.

Art. 40. (1) The press and the other mass information media shall be free and shall not be subjected to censorship.

(2) An injunction on or a confiscation of printed matter or another information medium shall be allowed only through an act of the judicial authorities in the case of an encroachment on public decency or incitement of forcible change of the constitutionally established order, the perpetration of a crime, or the incitement of violence against anyone. An injunction suspension shall lose force if not followed by a confiscation within 24 hours.

Art. 41. (1) Everyone shall be entitled to seek, obtain and disseminate information. This right shall not be exercised to the detriment of the rights and reputation of others, or to the detriment of national security, public order, public health and morality.

(2) Citizens shall be entitled to obtain information from state bodies and agencies on any matter of legitimate interest to them which is not a state or official secret and does not affect the rights of others.

Art. 42. (1) Every citizen above the age of 18, with the exception of those placed under judicial interdiction or serving a prison sentence, shall be free to elect state and local authorities and vote in referendums.

(2) The organization and procedure for the holding of elections and referendums shall be established by a law.

Art. 43. (1) Citizens shall have the right to peaceful and unarmed assembly for meetings and manifestations.

(2) The procedure for the organizing and holding of meetings and manifestations shall be established by a law.

(3) No notice to the municipal authorities shall be required for meetings held indoors.

Art. 44. (1) Citizens shall be free to associate.

(2) No organization shall act to the detriment of the country's sovereignty and national integrity, or the unity of the nation, nor shall it incite racial, national, ethnic or religious enmity or an encroachment on the rights and freedoms of citizens; no organization shall establish clandestine or paramilitary structures or shall seek to attain its aims through violence.

(3) The law shall establish which organizations shall be subject to registration, the procedure for termination, and their relationships with the state.

Art. 45. Citizens shall have the right to lodge complaints, proposals and petitions with the state authorities.

Art. 46. (1) Matrimony shall be a free union between a man and a woman. Only a civil marriage shall be legal.

(2) Spouses shall have equal rights and obligations in matrimony and the family.

(3) The form of a marriage, the conditions and procedure for its conclusion and termination, and all private and material relations between the spouses shall be established by a law.

Art. 47. (1) The raising and upbringing of children until they come of legal age shall be a right and obligation of their parents and shall be assisted by the state.

(2) Mothers shall be the object of special protection on the part of the state and shall be guaranteed prenatal and postnatal leave, free obstetric care, alleviated working conditions and other social assistance.

(3) Children born out of wedlock shall enjoy equal rights with those born in wedlock.

(4) Abandoned children shall enjoy the protection of the state and society.

(5) The conditions and procedure for the restriction or suspension of parental rights shall be established by a law.

Art. 48. (1) Citizens shall have the right to work. The state
shall take care to provide conditions for the exercising of this right.

(2) The state shall create conditions conducive to the exercise of the right to work by the physically or mentally handicapped.

(3) Everyone shall be free to choose an occupation and place of work.

(4) No one shall be compelled to do forced labour.

(5) Workers and employees shall be entitled to healthy and non-hazardous working conditions, to guaranteed minimum pay and remuneration for the actual work performed, and to rest and leave, in accordance with conditions and procedures established by a law.

Art. 49. (1) Workers and employees shall be free to form trade union organizations and alliances in defence of their interests related to work and social security.

(2) Employers shall be free to associate in defence of their economic interests.

Art. 50. Workers and employees shall have the right to strike in defence of their collective economic and social interests. This right shall be exercised in accordance with conditions and procedures established by a law.

Art. 51. (1) Citizens shall have the right to social security and welfare aid.

(2) The state shall provide social security for the temporarily unemployed in accordance with conditions and procedures established by a law.

(3) The aged without relatives and unable to support themselves, as well as the physically and mentally handicapped shall enjoy the special protection of the state and society.

Art. 52. (1) Citizens shall have the right to medical insurance guaranteeing them affordable medical care, and to free medical care in accordance with conditions and procedures established by a law.

(2) Citizens' medical care shall be financed from the state budget, by employers, through private and collective health-insurance schemes, and from other sources in accordance with conditions and procedures established by a law.

(3) The state shall protect the health of citizens and shall promote the development of sports and tourism.

(4) No one shall be subjected to forcible medical treatment or sanitary measures except in circumstances established by a law.

(5) The state shall exercise control over all medical facilities and over the production and trade in pharmaceuticals, biologically active substances and medical equipment.

Art. 53. (1) Everyone shall have the right to education.

(2) School attendance up to the age of 16 shall be compulsory.

(3) Primary and secondary education in state and municipal schools shall be free. In circumstances established by a law, the higher educational establishments shall provide education free of charge.

(4) Higher educational establishments shall enjoy academic autonomy.

(5) Citizens and organizations shall be free to found schools in accordance with conditions and procedures established by a law. The education they provide shall fit the requirements of the state.

(6) The state shall promote education by opening and financing schools, by supporting capable school and university students, and by providing opportunities for occupational training and retraining. It shall exercise control over all kinds and levels of schooling.

Art. 54. (1) Everyone shall have the right to avail himself of the national and universal human cultural values and to develop his own culture in accordance with his ethnic self-identification, which shall be recognized and guaranteed by the law.

(2) Artistic, scientific and technological creativity shall be recognized and guaranteed by the law.

(3) The state shall protect all inventors' rights, copyrights and related rights.

Art. 55. Citizens shall have the right to a healthy and favourable environment corresponding to the established standards and norms. They shall protect the environment.

Art. 56. Everyone shall have the right to legal defence whenever his rights or legitimate interests are violated or endangered. He shall have the right to be accompanied by legal counsel when appearing before an agency of the state.

Art. 57. (1) The fundamental civil rights shall be irrevocable.

(2) Rights shall not be abused, nor shall they be exercised to the detriment of the rights or the legitimate interests of others.
(3) Following a proclamation of war, martial law or a state of emergency the exercise of individual civil rights may be temporarily curtailed by a law, except for the rights established by Art. 28, Art. 29, Art. 31 paras 1, 2 and 3, Art. 32 para 1, and Art. 37.

Art. 58. (1) Citizens shall observe and implement the Constitution and the laws. They shall respect the rights and the legitimate interests of others.

(2) Obligations established by the Constitution and the law shall not be defaulted upon grounds of religious or other convictions.

Art. 59. (1) To defend the country shall be a duty and a matter of honour of every citizen. High treason and betrayal of the country shall be treated as crimes of utmost gravity and shall be punished with all the severity of the law.

(2) The carrying out of military obligations, and the conditions and procedure for exemption therefrom or for replacing them with alternative service shall be established by a law.

Art. 60. (1) Citizens shall pay taxes and duties established by a law proportionately to their income and property.

(2) Any tax concession or surtax shall be established by a law.

Art. 61. Citizens shall assist the state and society in the case of a natural or other disaster, on conditions and in a manner established by a law.

Chapter Three

NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

Art. 62. The National Assembly shall be vested with the legislative authority and shall exercise parliamentary control.

Art. 63. The National Assembly shall consist of 240 members.

Art. 64. (1) The National Assembly shall be elected for a term of four years.

(2) In case of war, armed hostilities or another state of emergency occurring during or after the expiry of the National Assembly's term, its mandate shall be extended until the expiry of the circumstances.

(3) Elections for a new National Assembly shall be held within two months from the expiry of the mandate of the preceding one.

Art. 65. (1) Eligible for election to the National Assembly shall be any citizen who does not hold another citizenship, is above the age of 21, is not under a judicial interdiction, and is not serving a prison sentence.

(2) A candidate for a National Assembly seat holding a state post shall resign upon the registration of his candidacy.

Art. 66. The legitimacy of an election may be contested before the Constitutional Court by a procedure established by a law.

Art. 67. (1) Members of the National Assembly shall represent not only their constituencies but the entire nation. No Member shall be held to a mandatory mandate.

(2) Members of the National Assembly shall act on the basis of the Constitution and the laws and in accordance with their conscience and convictions.

Art. 68. (1) A Member of the National Assembly shall not occupy another state post, nor shall engage in any other activity which the law defines as incompatible with the status of a Member of the National Assembly.

(2) A Member of the National Assembly elected as a minister shall cease to serve as a Member during his term of office as a minister. During that period, he shall be substituted in the National Assembly in a manner established by a law.

Art. 69. Members of the National Assembly shall not be held criminally liable for their opinions or votes in the National Assembly.

Art. 70. A Member of the National Assembly shall be immune from detention or criminal prosecution except for the perpetration of a grave crime, when a warrant from the National Assembly or, in between its session, from the Chairman of the National Assembly, shall be required. No warrant shall be required when a Member is detained in the course of committing a grave crime; the National Assembly or, in between its session, the Chairman of the National Assembly, shall be notified forthwith.

Art. 71. The National Assembly shall establish the emoluments of its Members.
Art. 72. (1) A Member's prerogatives shall expire before the expiry of his term of office upon any of the following occurrences:
1. resignation presented before the National Assembly;
2. enforcement of a prison sentence for an intentional crime, or of an unsuspended prison sentence;
3. establishment of ineligibility or incompatibility;
4. death.
(2) Instances 1 and 2 shall require a resolution of the National Assembly; instance 3 shall require a ruling by the Constitutional Court.

Art. 73. The National Assembly shall be organized and shall act in accordance with the Constitution and its own internal rules.

Art. 74. The National Assembly shall be a permanently acting body. It shall be free to determine its recesses.

Art. 75. A newly elected National Assembly shall be convened for a first session by the President of the Republic within a month following its election. Should the President fail to do so, it shall be convened by one-fifth of the Members of the National Assembly.

Art. 76. (1) The first session of the National Assembly shall be opened by the senior present Member.
(2) At the first session the Members shall swear the following oath: “I swear in the name of the Republic of to observe the Constitution and the laws of the country and in all my actions to be guided by the interests of the people. I am sworn.”
(3) The National Assembly shall elect at the same session its Chairman and Vice Chairmen.

Art. 77. (1) The Chairman of the National Assembly shall:
1. represent the National Assembly;
2. propose the agenda for each session;
3. open, chair and close the sessions of the National Assembly and maintain orderly proceedings;
4. attest by his signature the contents of the acts passed by the National Assembly;
5. promulgate all resolutions, declarations and addresses passed by the National Assembly;
6. organize the National Assembly’s international contacts.
(2) The Vice Chairmen of the National Assembly shall assist the Chairman and carry out any activities devolved by him.

Art. 78. The National Assembly shall be convened for its sessions by its Chairman:
1. on his own initiative;
2. at the request of one-fifth of its members;
3. at the request of the President;
4. at the request of the Council of Ministers.

Art. 79. (1) The National Assembly shall elect permanent and ad hoc committees from among its Members.
(2) The permanent committees shall aid the work of the National Assembly and shall exercise parliamentary control on its behalf.
(3) Ad hoc committees shall be elected to conduct inquiries and investigations.

Art. 80. Any official or citizen summoned by a parliamentary commission shall be obligated to testify and present any required documents.

Art. 81. (1) The National Assembly shall be free to hold a session and pass resolutions when more than half of its Members are present.
(2) The National Assembly shall pass laws and other acts by a majority of more than one-half of the present Members, except when a qualified majority is required by the Constitution.
(3) Voting shall be personal and open, except when the Constitution requires or the National Assembly resolves on a secret ballot.

Art. 82. Sessions of the National Assembly shall be public. The National Assembly may by exception resolve to hold some sessions behind closed doors.

Art. 83. (1) Ministers shall be free to attend the sessions of the National Assembly and the parliamentary committees. They shall be given priority in addressing the Members.
(2) The National Assembly and the parliamentary committees shall be free to order ministers to attend their sessions and respond to questions.

Art. 84. The National Assembly shall:
1. pass, amend, and rescind the laws;
2. pass the state budget bill and the budget report;
3. establish the taxes and their size;
4. schedule the elections for a President of the Republic;
5. resolve on the holding of a national referendum;
6. elect and dismiss the Prime Minister and, on his motion, the members of the Council of Ministers; effect changes in the government on a motion from the Prime Minister;
7. create, transform and close down ministries on a motion from the Prime Minister;
8. elect and dismiss the Governor of the National Bank and the heads of other institutions established by a law;
9. approve state-loan agreements;
10. resolve on the declaration of war and conclusion of peace;
11. approve any deployment and use of armed forces outside the country’s borders, and the deployment of foreign troops on the territory of the country or their crossing of that territory;
12. on a motion from the President or the Council of Ministers, introduce martial law or a state of emergency on all or part of the country’s territory;
13. grant amnesty;
14. institute orders and medals;
15. establish the official holidays.

Art. 85. (1) The National Assembly shall ratify or denounce by a law all international instruments which:
1. are of a political or military nature;
2. concern the Republic of participation in international organizations;
3. envisage corrections to the borders of the Republic of
4. contain obligations for the treasury;
5. envisage the state’s participation in international arbitration or legal proceedings;
6. concern fundamental human rights;
7. affect the action of the law or require new legislation in order to be enforced;
8. expressly require ratification.
(2) Treaties ratified by the National Assembly may be amended or denounced only by their built-in procedure or in accordance with the universally acknowledged norms of international law.
(3) The conclusion of an international treaty requiring an amendment to the Constitution shall be preceded by the passage of such an amendment.

Art. 86. (1) The National Assembly shall pass laws, resolutions, declarations and addresses.
(2) The laws and resolutions passed by the National Assembly shall be binding on all state bodies, all organizations and all citizens.

Art. 87. (1) Any Member of the National Assembly or the Council of Ministers shall have the right to introduce a bill.
(2) The State Budget Bill shall be drawn up and presented by the Council of Ministers.

Art. 88. (1) Bills shall be read and voted upon twice, during different sessions. By way of exception, the National Assembly may resolve to hold both ballots during a single session.
(2) All other acts of the National Assembly shall require a single ballot.
(3) Each passed act shall be promulgated in Durzhaven Vestnik (The State Gazette) within 15 days from its passage.

Art. 89. (1) A motion of no confidence in the Council of Ministers shall require a seconding by one-fifth or more of the Members of the National Assembly. To be passed, the motion shall require a majority of more than half of the votes of all National Assembly Members.
(2) Should the National Assembly vote no confidence in the Prime Minister or the Council of Ministers, the Prime Minister shall hand in his government’s resignation.
(3) Should the National Assembly reject a vote of no confidence in the Council of Ministers, the next motion for a vote of no confidence on the same grounds shall not be made before the expiry of six months.

Art. 90. (1) Members of the National Assembly shall have the right to address questions and interpellations to the Council of Ministers and to individual ministers, who shall be obligated to respond.
(2) A motion by one-fifth of the Members of the National Assembly shall be required to turn an interpellation into a debate on which a resolution shall be passed.

Art. 91. (1) The National Assembly shall establish an Accountancy Chamber to control the implementation of the budget.
The organization, authority and procedures by which the Accountancy Chamber shall act shall be established by a law.

Chapter Four

PRESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC

Art. 92. (1) The President shall be the head of state. He shall embody the unity of the nation and shall represent the state in its international relations.

(2) The President shall be assisted in his actions by a Vice President.

Art. 93. (1) The President shall be elected directly by the voters for a period of five years by a procedure established by a law.

(2) Eligible for President shall be any natural-born citizen over 40 years of age and qualified to be elected to the National Assembly, who has resided in the country for the five years preceding the election.

(3) To be elected, a candidate shall require more than one-half of the valid ballots, provided that more than half of all eligible voters have cast their ballots in the election.

(4) Should none of the candidates for President be elected, a runoff vote shall be held within seven days between the two top candidates. The winner shall be the candidate who wins the majority of the vote.

(5) A presidential election shall be held not earlier than three months and not later than two months before the expiry of the term of office of the incumbent President.

(6) The Constitutional Court shall rule upon any challenge to the legality of a presidential election within a month's time after the election.

Art. 94. The Vice President shall be elected at the same time and on the same ticket as the President, on the same conditions and by the same procedure.

Art. 95. (1) The President and the Vice President shall be eligible for only one re-election to the same office.

(2) The President and the Vice President shall not serve as Members of the National Assembly or engage in any other state, public or economic activity, nor shall they participate in the leadership of any political party.

Art. 96. The President and the Vice President shall swear before the National Assembly the oath established by Art. 76 para 2.

Art. 97. (1) The President's or Vice President's authority shall expire before the expiry of his term of office upon any of the following occurrences:

1. resignation submitted before the Constitutional Court;
2. lasting incapacitation caused by a grave illness;
3. in pursuant to Art. 103.
4. death;

(2) In instances 1 and 2, the prerogatives of the President or Vice President shall be suspended upon the Constitutional Court's establishing the existence of the respective circumstances.

(3) In instance 1, the Vice President shall assume the duties of the President until the expiry of the term of office.

(4) Should the Vice President be incapable of assuming the President's duties, the President's prerogatives shall be assumed by the Chairman of the National Assembly until the election of a new President and Vice President. Elections for President and Vice President shall then be held within two months.

Art. 98. The President of the Republic shall:

1. schedule the elections for a National Assembly and for the bodies of local self-government and shall set the date for national referendums pursuant to a resolution of the National Assembly;
2. address the nation and the National Assembly;
3. conclude international treaties in the circumstances established by the law;
4. promulgate the laws;
5. on a motion from the Council of Ministers, determine the borders of the administrative territorial units and their centres;
6. on a motion from the Council of Ministers, appoint and dismiss the heads of the Republic of diplomatic and permanent missions at international organizations, and receive the credentials and the letters of recall of the foreign diplomatic representatives to this country;
7. appoint and dismiss from office other state officials, established by a law;
8. award orders and medals;
9. grant, restore, relieve from and withdraw citizenship;
10. grant asylum;
11. exercise the right to pardon;
12. cancel uncollectible debts to the state;
13. name landmarks and communities of national importance;
14. inform the National Assembly on basic problems within his prerogatives.

Art. 99. (1) Following consultations with the parliamentary groups, the President shall appoint the Prime Minister-designate nominated by the party holding the highest number of seats in the National Assembly to form a government.

(2) Should the Prime Minister-designate fail to form a government within seven days, the President shall entrust this task to a Prime Minister-designate nominated by the second largest parliamentary group.

(3) Should the new Prime Minister-designate also fail to form a government within the period established by the preceding paragraph, the President shall entrust the task to a Prime Minister-designate nominated by one of the minor parliamentary groups.

(4) Should the consultations prove successful, the President shall ask the National Assembly to elect the Prime Minister-designate.

(5) Absent an agreement on the formation of a government, the President shall appoint a caretaker government, dissolve the National Assembly and schedule new elections within the period established by Art. 64 para 3. The President's act on the dissolution of the National Assembly shall also establish the date of the new general elections.

(6) The procedure for forming a government established by the preceding paragraphs shall further apply in the instances envisaged by Art. 111 para 1.

(7) In the instances envisaged by paras 5 and 6, the President shall not dissolve the National Assembly during the last three months of his term of office. Should Parliament fail to form a government within the established period, the President shall appoint a caretaker government.

Art. 100. (1) The President shall be the Supreme Commander in Chief of the Armed Forces of the Republic of

(2) The President shall appoint and dismiss the higher command of the Armed Forces and shall bestow all higher military ranks on a motion from the Council of Ministers.

(3) The President shall preside over the Consultative National Security Council, the status of which shall be established by a law.

(4) The President shall proclaim general or partial mobilization on a motion from the Council of Ministers in accordance with the law.

(5) The President shall proclaim a state of war in the case of an armed attack against, or whenever urgent actions are required by virtue of an international commitment, or shall proclaim martial law or any other state of emergency whenever the National Assembly is not in session and cannot be convened. The National Assembly shall then be convened forthwith to endorse the decision.

Art. 101. (1) Within the term established by Art. 88 para 3, the President shall be free to return a bill together with his motives to the National Assembly for further debate, which shall not be denied.

(2) The new passage of such a bill shall require a majority of more than half of all Members of the National Assembly.

(3) Following a new passage of the bill by the National Assembly, the President shall promulgate it within seven days following its receipt.

Art. 102. (1) Within the prerogatives vested in him, the President shall issue decrees, addresses and messages.

(2) The President's decrees shall be countersigned by the Prime Minister or the minister concerned.

(3) No countersigning shall be required for decrees pertaining to:
1. the appointment of a caretaker government;
2. the appointment of a Prime Minister-designate;
3. dissolution of the National Assembly;
4. return of a bill to the National Assembly for further debate;
5. the organization and manner of action of the offices of the Presidency and the appointment of their staff;
6. the scheduling of an election or referendum;
7. the promulgation of a law.

Art. 103. (1) The President and Vice President shall not be held liable for actions committed in the performance of their duties, except for high treason, or a violation of the Constitution.
(2) An impeachment shall require a motion from no fewer than one-fourth of all Members of the National Assembly and shall stand if supported by more than two-thirds of the Members.
(3) An impeachment against the President or Vice President shall be tried by the Constitutional Court within a month following the lodging of the impeachment. Should the Constitutional Court convict the President or Vice President of high treason, or of a violation of the Constitution, the President’s or Vice President’s prerogatives shall be suspended.
(4) No one shall place the President or the Vice President under detention, nor shall initiate criminal proceedings against them.

Chapter Five
COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

Art. 105. (1) The Council of Ministers shall head the implementation of the state’s domestic and foreign policy.
(2) The Council of Ministers shall ensure the public order and national security and shall exercise overall guidance over the state administration and the Armed Forces.

Art. 106. The Council of Ministers shall manage the implementation of the state budget; organize the management of the state’s assets; conclude, confirm or denounce international treaties when authorized to do so by law.

Art. 107. The Council of Ministers shall rescind any illegitimate or improper act issued by a minister.

Art. 108. (1) The Council of Ministers shall consist of a Prime Minister, Deputy Prime Ministers and ministers.
(2) The Prime Minister shall head, coordinate and bear responsibility for the overall policy of the government. He shall appoint and dismiss the deputy ministers.
(3) Each member of the Council of Ministers shall head a ministry, except insofar as the National Assembly resolves otherwise. Each minister shall account for his own activity.

Art. 109. The members of the Council of Ministers shall swear before the National Assembly the oath established by Art. 76 para 2.

Art. 110. Eligible for election to the Council of Ministers shall be any citizen qualified to be elected to the National Assembly.

Art. 111. (1) The authority of the Council of Ministers shall expire upon any of the following occurrences:
1. a vote of no confidence in the Council of Ministers or the Prime Minister;
2. the resignation of the Council of Ministers or the Prime Minister;
3. death of the Prime Minister.
(2) The Council of Ministers shall hand in its resignation before the newly elected National Assembly.
(3) Should any of the above occur, the Council of Ministers shall continue to act until the election of a new Council of Ministers.

Art. 112. (1) The Council of Ministers shall be free to ask for the National Assembly’s vote of confidence in its overall policy, its programme declaration, or on a specific issue. A resolution shall require a majority of more than half of the votes of the National Assembly Members present.
(2) Should the Council of Ministers fail to receive the requested vote of confidence, the Prime Minister shall hand in the government’s resignation.

Art. 113. (1) A member of the Council of Ministers shall not hold a post or engage in any activity incompatible with the status of a Member of the National Assembly.
(2) The National Assembly shall be free to determine any other post or activity which a member of the Council of Ministers shall not hold or engage in.

Art. 114. Pursuant to and in implementation of the laws, the Council of Ministers shall adopt decrees, ordinances and resolutions. The Council of Ministers shall promulgate rules and regulations by decree.

Art. 115. A minister shall issue rules, regulations, instructions and orders.

Art. 116. (1) State employees shall be the executors of the nation’s will and interests. In the performance of their duty they shall be guided solely by the law and shall be politically neutral.

(2) A law shall establish the conditions for the appointment and dismissal of state employees and the conditions on which they shall be free to belong to political parties and trade unions, as well as to exercise their right to strike.

Chapter Six

JUDICIAL POWER

Art. 117. (1) The judicial branch of government shall safeguard the rights and legitimate interests of all citizens, legal entities and the state.

(2) The judicial branch shall be independent. In the performance of their functions, all judges, court assessors, prosecutors and investigating magistrates shall be subservient only to the law.

(3) The judicial branch of government shall have an independent budget.

Art. 118. All judicial power shall be exercised in the name of the people.

Art. 119. (1) Justice shall be administered by the Supreme Court of Cassation, the Supreme Administrative Court, courts of appeals, courts of assizes, courts-martial and district courts.

(2) Specialized courts may be set up by virtue of a law.

(3) There shall be no extraordinary courts.

Art. 120. (1) The courts shall supervise the legality of the acts and actions of the administrative bodies.

(2) Citizens and legal entities shall be free to contest any administrative act which affects them, except those listed expressly by the laws.

Art. 121. (1) The courts shall ensure the equality and mutual challengeability of the parties to a judicial trial.

(2) Judicial proceedings shall ensure the establishment of truth.

(3) All courts shall conduct their hearings in public, unless provided otherwise by a law.

(4) All court rulings shall be motivated.

Art. 122. (1) Citizens and legal entities shall have the right to legal counsel at all stages of a trial.

(2) The procedure by which the right to legal counsel shall be practiced shall be established by a law.

Art. 123. Court assessors shall participate in the trial process in certain cases established by a law.

Art. 124. The Supreme Court of Cassation shall exercise supreme judicial oversight as to the precise and equal application of the law by all courts.

Art. 125. (1) The Supreme Administrative Court shall exercise supreme judicial oversight as to the precise and equal application of the law in administrative justice.

(2) The Supreme Administrative Court shall rule on all challenges to the legality of acts of the Council of Ministers and the individual ministers, and of other acts established by a law.

Art. 126. (1) The structure of the prosecutors’ office shall correspond to that of the courts.

(2) The Chief Prosecutor shall oversee the legality and provide methodological guidance to all other prosecutors.

Art. 127. The Prosecutor’s Office shall ensure that legality is observed:

1. by bringing charges against criminal suspects and supporting the charges in common criminal trials;

2. by overseeing the enforcement of penalties and other measures of compulsion;

3. by acting for the rescindment of all illegitimate acts;

4. by taking part in civil and administrative suits whenever required to do so by law.

Art. 128. The investigating bodies shall be within the system of the judicial branch. They shall perform the preliminary investigation in criminal cases.
Art. 129. (1) Justices, prosecutors and investigating magistrates shall be elected, promoted, demoted, reassigned and dismissed by the Supreme Judicial Council.

(2) The Chairman of the Supreme Court of Cassation, the Chairman of the Supreme Administrative Court and the Chief Prosecutor shall be appointed and dismissed by the President of the Republic on a motion from the Supreme Judicial Council for a period of seven years, and shall not be eligible for a second term in office. The President shall not deny an appointment or dismissal on a repeated motion.

(3) Justices, prosecutors and investigating magistrates shall become unsubstitutable upon completing a third year in the respective office. They shall be dismissed only upon retirement, resignation, upon the enforcement of a prison sentence for a deliberate crime, or upon lasting actual disability to perform their functions over more than one year.

Art. 130. (1) The Supreme Judicial Council shall consist of 25 members. Sitting on it ex officio shall be the Chairman of the Supreme Court of Cassation, the Chairman of the Supreme Administrative Court and the Chief Prosecutor.

(2) Eligible for election to the Supreme Judicial Council besides its ex officio members shall be practicing lawyers of high professional and moral integrity with at least 15 years of professional experience.

(3) Eleven of the members of the Supreme Judicial Council shall be elected by the National Assembly, and eleven shall be elected by the bodies of the judicial branch.

(4) The elected members of the Supreme Judicial Council shall serve terms of five years. They shall not be eligible for immediate re-election.

(5) The meetings of the Supreme Judicial Council shall be chaired by the Minister of Justice, who shall not be entitled to a vote.

Art. 131. Any resolution of the Supreme Judicial Council to appoint, promote, demote, reassign or dismiss a justice, a prosecutor or an investigating magistrate, or a resolution pursuant to Art. 129 para 2, shall be passed by a secret ballot.

Art. 132. (1) Justices, prosecutors and investigating magistrates shall enjoy the same immunity as the Members of the National Assembly.

(2) The immunity of a justice, prosecutor or investigating magistrate shall be lifted by the Supreme Judicial Council only in the circumstances established by the law.

Art. 133. The organization and the activity of the Supreme Judicial Council, of the courts, the prosecution and the investigation, the status of the justices, prosecutors and investigating magistrates, the conditions and the procedure for the appointment and dismissal of justices, court assessors, prosecutors and investigating magistrates and the materialization of their liability shall be established by a law.

Art. 134. (1) The bar shall be free, independent and autonomous. It shall assist citizens and legal entities in the defence of their rights and legitimate interests.

(2) The organization and manner of activity of the bar shall be established by a law.

Chapter Seven
LOCAL SELF-GOVERNMENT AND LOCAL ADMINISTRATION

Art. 135. (1) The territory of the Republic of shall be divided into municipalities and regions. The territorial division and the prerogatives of the capital city and the other major cities shall be established by a law.

(2) Other administrative territorial units and bodies of self-government shall be establishable by a law.

Art. 136. (1) A municipality shall be the basic administrative territorial unit at the level of which self-government shall be practiced. Citizens shall participate in the government of the municipality both through their elected bodies of local self-government and directly, through a referendum or a general meeting of the populace.

(2) The borders of a municipality shall be established following a referendum of the populace.

(3) A municipality shall be a legal entity.
Art. 137. (1) Municipalities shall be free to associate in the solution of common matters.
(2) The law shall establish conditions conducive to association among municipalities.

Art. 138. The body of local self-government within a municipality shall be a municipal council elected directly by the populace for a term of four years by a procedure established by a law.

Art. 139. (1) The mayor shall be the body of executive power within a municipality. He shall be elected by the municipal council for a term of four years by a procedure established by a law.
(2) In his activity a mayor shall be guided by the law, the acts of the municipal council and the sense of the populace.

Art. 140. A municipality shall be entitled to own municipal property, which it shall use to the interest of the territorial community.

Art. 141. (1) A municipality shall have its own budget.
(2) A municipality's permanent sources of revenue shall be established by a law.
(3) The state shall ensure the normal work of the municipalities through budget appropriations and other means.

Art. 142. A region shall be an administrative territorial unit entrusted with the conduct of a regional policy, the implementation of state government on a local level, and the ensuring of harmony of national and local interests.

Art. 143. (1) Each region shall be governed by a regional governor aided by a regional administration.
(2) A regional governor shall be appointed by the Council of Ministers.
(3) The regional governor shall ensure the implementation of the state's policy, the safeguarding of the national interests, law and public order, and shall exercise administrative control.

Art. 144. The central bodies of state and their local representatives shall exercise control over the legality of the acts of the bodies of local government only when authorized to do so by a law.

Art. 145. A municipal council shall be free to challenge before a court any act which encroaches on its rights.

Art. 146. The organization and the procedures of the bodies of local self-government and local administration shall be established by a law.

Chapter Eight
CONSTITUTIONAL COURT

Art. 147. (1) The Constitutional Court shall consist of 12 justices, one-third of whom shall be elected by the National Assembly, one-third shall be appointed by the President, and one-third shall be elected by a joint meeting of the justices of the Supreme Court of Cassation and the Supreme Administrative Court.
(2) The justices of the Constitutional Court shall be elected or appointed for a period of nine years and shall not be eligible for re-election or re-appointment. The make-up of the Constitutional Court shall be renewed every three years from each quota, in a rotation order established by a law.
(3) The justices of the Constitutional Court shall be lawyers of high professional and moral integrity and with at least fifteen years of professional experience.
(4) The justices of the Constitutional Court shall elect by secret ballot a Chairman of the Court for a period of three years.
(5) The status of a justice of the Constitutional Court shall be incompatible with a representative mandate, or any state or public post, or membership in a political party or trade union, or with the practicing of a free, commercial, or any other paid occupation.
(6) A justice of the Constitutional Court shall enjoy the same immunity as a Member of the National Assembly.

Art. 148. (1) The mandate of a justice of the Constitutional Court shall expire upon any of the following occurrences:
1. the expiry of the term of office;
2. resignation submitted before the Constitutional Court;
3. the enforcement of a prison sentence for a deliberate crime;
4. actual incapacitation which has lasted for more than one year;
5. incompatibility with an office or activity pursuant to Art. 147 para 5.
6. death.
(2) The Constitutional Court shall lift a justice's immunity or establish his actual incapacity to perform his duties by a secret bal-
lot requiring a majority of at least two-thirds of the votes of all justices.

(3) Should the mandate of a Constitutional Court justice be terminated, a new justice from the same quota shall be appointed or elected within one month.

Art. 149. (1) The Constitutional Court shall:
1. provide binding interpretations of the Constitution;
2. rule on challenges to the constitutionality of the laws and other acts passed by the National Assembly and the acts of the President;
3. rule on competence suits between the National Assembly, the President and the Council of Ministers, and between the bodies of local self-government and the central executive branch of government;
4. rule on the compatibility between the Constitution and the international instruments concluded by the Republic of prior to their ratification, and on the compatibility of domestic laws with the universally recognized norms of international law and the international instruments to which is a party;
5. rule on challenges to the constitutionality of political parties and associations;
6. rule on challenges to the legality of the election of the President and Vice President;
7. rule on challenges to the legality of an election of a Member of the National Assembly;
8. rule on impeachments by the National Assembly against the President or the Vice President.
(2) No authority of the Constitutional Court shall be vested or suspended by a law.

Art. 150. (1) The Constitutional Court shall act on an initiative from not fewer than one-fifth of all Members of the National Assembly, the President, the Council of Ministers, the Supreme Court of Cassation, the Supreme Administrative Court or the Chief Prosecutor. A challenge to competence pursuant to para 1 subpara 3 of the preceding Article may further be filed by a municipal council.
(2) Should it find a discrepancy between a law and the Constitution, the Supreme Court of Cassation or the Supreme Administrative Court shall suspend the proceedings on a case and shall refer the matter to the Constitutional Court.

Art. 151. (1) A ruling of the Constitutional Court shall require a majority of more than half of the votes of all justices.
(2) Rulings of the Constitutional Court shall be promulgated in Duzhavan Vestnik within 15 days from the date on which they are issued. A ruling shall come into force three days after its promulgation. Any act found to be unconstitutional shall cease to apply as of the date on which the ruling shall come into force.
(3) Any portion of a law which is not ruled unconstitutional shall remain in force.

Art. 152. The organization and the manner of proceeding of the Constitutional Court shall be established by a law.

Chapter Nine

AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION.
ADOPTION OF A NEW CONSTITUTION

Art. 153. The National Assembly shall be free to amend all provisions of the Constitution except those within the prerogatives of the Grand National Assembly.

Art. 154. (1) The initiative to introduce a constitutional amendment bill shall belong to one-fourth of the Members of the National Assembly and to the President.
(2) An amendment bill shall be debated by the National Assembly not earlier than one month and not later than three months from the date on which it is introduced.

Art. 155. (1) A constitutional amendment shall require a majority of three-fourths of the votes of all Members of the National Assembly in three ballots on three different days.
(2) A bill which has received less than three-fourths but more than two-thirds of the votes of all Members shall be eligible for reintroduction after not fewer than two months and not more than five months. To be passed at this new reading, the bill shall require a majority of two-thirds of the votes of all Members.
Art. 156. An amendment to the Constitution shall be signed and promulgated in Durzhaven Vestnik by the Chairman of the Grand National Assembly within seven days following its passage.

Art. 157. A Grand National Assembly shall consist of 400 Members elected by the generally established procedure.

Art. 158. A Grand National Assembly shall:
1. adopt a new Constitution;
2. resolve on any changes in the territory of the Republic of and ratify any international instrument envisaging such a change.
3. resolve on any changes in the form of state structure or form of government;
4. resolve on any amendment to Art. 5 paras 2 and 4 and Art. 57 paras 1 and 3 of this Constitution;
5. resolve on any amendment to Chapter Nine of the Constitution.

Art. 159. (1) The initiative to introduce an amendment bill pursuant to the preceding Article shall belong to one-third of the Members of the National Assembly and to the President.
(2) The draft of a new constitution or a proposed amendment to the existing Constitution, and any bill to introduce a change in the territory of the country pursuant to Art. 158 shall be debated by the National Assembly not earlier than two months and not later than five months from the date on which it is introduced.

Art. 160. (1) A resolution by the National Assembly announcing elections for a Grand National Assembly shall require a majority of two-thirds of the votes of all Members.
(2) The President shall schedule the elections for a Grand National Assembly within three months from the passage of the National Assembly’s resolution.
(3) The mandate of the National Assembly shall expire with the holding of the elections for a Grand National Assembly.

Art. 161. To pass a bill, the Grand National Assembly shall require a majority of two-thirds of the votes of all Members, in three ballots on three different days.

Art. 162. (1) A Grand National Assembly shall resolve only on the constitutional amendment bills for which it has been elected.

(2) In an emergency, a Grand National Assembly shall further perform the functions of a National Assembly.
(3) The prerogatives of a Grand National Assembly shall expire after it resolves on all matters for which it has been elected. The President shall then schedule elections by a procedure established by a law.

Art. 163. An act of the Grand National Assembly shall be signed and promulgated in Durzhaven Vestnik by the Assembly’s Chairman within seven days following its passage.

Chapter Ten

COAT OF ARMS, SEAL, FLAG, ANTHEM, CAPITAL

Art. 164. The coat of arms of the Republic of shall depict a gold lion rampant on a dark gules shield.

Art. 165. The state seal shall depict the coat of arms of the Republic of.

Art. 166. The flag of the Republic of shall be a tricolor: from top, placed horizontally.

Art. 167. The rules for the placing of the state seal and the display of the national flag shall be established by a law.

Art. 168. The anthem of the Republic of shall be the song “Mila Rodino”.

Art. 169. The Republic of shall have for its capital the City of
TRANSITIONAL AND CONCLUDING PROVISIONS

Clause 1. (1) The Grand National Assembly shall dissolve itself after the adoption of the Constitution.

(2) The Grand National Assembly shall continue to function as a National Assembly until the election of a new National Assembly. Within this term, it shall pass bills for the election of a new National Assembly, a President, bodies of local self-government, and other bills. The Constitutional Court and the Supreme Judicial Council shall be established within the same term.

(3) The Members of the National Assembly, the President, the Vice President and the members of the Council of Ministers shall swear the oath established by this Constitution at the first session of the National Assembly following the coming into force of this Constitution.

Clause 2. Pending the election of a Supreme Court of Cassation and a Supreme Administrative Court, their prerogatives pursuant to Art. 130 para 3 and Art. 147 para 1 of the Constitution shall be exercised by the Supreme Court of the Republic of Bulgaria.

Clause 3. (1) The provisions of the existing laws shall be applicable insofar as they do not contravene the Constitution.

(2) Within a year from this Constitution's coming into force, the National Assembly shall rescind those provisions of the existing laws which have not been rescinded by virtue of the direct force of the Constitution pursuant to its Art. 5 para 2.

(3) The laws required expressly by this Constitution shall be passed by the National Assembly within three years.

Clause 4. The organization of the judicial branch of government established by the Constitution shall come into force following the passage of the new structural and procedural laws within the term established by para 2 of Clause 3.

Clause 5. Justices, prosecutors and investigating magistrates shall become unsubstitutable if within three months of its formation the Supreme Judicial Council does not rule that they lack the necessary professional merits.

Clause 6. Pending the passage of new legislation concerning the National Television, the National Radio and the News Agency, the National Assembly shall practice the prerogatives vested in the Grand National Assembly with respect to these national institutions.

Clause 7. (1) Elections for a National Assembly and bodies of local self-government shall be held within three months from the self-dissolution of the Grand National Assembly. The date of the elections shall be scheduled by the President in accordance with his prerogatives pursuant to Art. 98 subpara 1 of the Constitution.

(2) The elections for a President and a Vice President shall be held within three months from the elections for a National Assembly.

(3) Pending the election of a President and a Vice President, their functions established by this Constitution shall be performed by the Chairman (President) and the Vice Chairman (Vice President).

Clause 8. The government shall continue to perform its functions pursuant to this Constitution until the formation of a new government.


TITLE I

General principles

State

ARTICLE 1

(1) is a sovereign, independent, unitary and indivisible National State.
(2) The form of government of the State is a Republic.
(3) is a democratic and social State governed by the rule of law, in which human dignity, the citizens' rights and freedoms, the free development of human personality, justice and political pluralism represent supreme values and shall be guaranteed.

Sovereignty

ARTICLE 2

(1) National sovereignty resides with the people, who shall exercise it through its representative bodies and by referendum.
(2) No group or person may exercise sovereignty in one's own name.

Territory

ARTICLE 3

(1) The territory of is inalienable.
(2) The frontiers of the Country are sanctioned by an organic law, under observance of the
principles and other generally recognized regulations of international law.

(3) The territory is organized administratively into communes, towns and counties. Some towns are declared municipalities, according to the provisions of the law.

(4) No foreign populations may be displaced or colonized on the territory of the State.

Unity of the people and equality among citizens

ARTICLE 4

(1) The State foundation is laid on the unity of the people.

(2) is the common and indivisible homeland of all its citizens, without any discrimination on account of race, nationality, ethnic origin, language, religion, sex, opinion, political adherence, property or social origin.

Citizenship

ARTICLE 5

(1) citizenship can be acquired, retained or lost as provided by the organic law.

(2) citizenship cannot be withdrawn if acquired by birth.

Right to identity

ARTICLE 6

(1) The State recognizes and guarantees the right of persons belonging to national minorities, to the preservation, development and expression of their ethnic, cultural, linguistic and religious identity.

(2) The protecting measures taken by the State for the preservation, development and expression of identity of the persons belonging to national minorities shall conform to the principles of equality and nondiscrimination in relation to the other citizens.

living abroad

ARTICLE 7

The State shall support the strengthening of links with the living abroad and shall act accordingly for the preservation, development and expression of their ethnic, cultural, linguistic and religious identity, under observance of the legislation of the State of which they are citizens.

Pluralism and political parties

ARTICLE 8

(1) Pluralism in the society is a condition and guarantee of Constitutional democracy.

(2) Political parties shall be constituted and shall pursue their activities in accordance with the law. They contribute to the definition and expression of the political will of the citizens, while observing national sovereignty, territorial integrity, the legal order and the principles of democracy.
Trade unions

ARTICLE 9

Trade unions shall be constituted and shall pursue their activities in accordance with their own statutes, as provided by law. They shall contribute to the defence of the rights and promotion of the professional, economic and social interests of the employees.

International relations

ARTICLE 10

Fosters and develops peaceful relations with all the states, and, in this context, good neighbourly relations, based on the principles and other generally recognized provisions of international law.

International law and national law

ARTICLE 11

(1) The State pledges to fulfil as such and in good faith its obligations as deriving from the treaties it is a party to.
(2) Treaties ratified by Parliament, according to the law, are part of national law.

National symbols

ARTICLE 12

(1) The flag of is tricolour; the colours are arranged vertically in the following order from the flag-pole: blue, yellow, red.
(2) The National Day of is the 1st of December.

(3) The national anthem of is "Awake,"

(4) The Country's coat of arms and the State's seal shall be established by organic laws.

Official language

ARTICLE 13

In the official language is

Capital

ARTICLE 14

The Capital of is the Municipality of

TITLE II

Fundamental rights, freedoms and duties

CHAPTER I

Common provisions

Universality

ARTICLE 15

(1) All citizens enjoy the rights and freedoms granted to them by the Constitution and other laws, and have the duties laid down thereby.
(2) The law acts only for the future, with the exception of the more favourable criminal law.
Equality of rights

ARTICLE 16

(1) Citizens are equal before the law and public authorities, without any privilege or discrimination.

(2) No one is above the law.

(3) Access to a public office or dignity, civil or military, is granted to persons whose citizenship is only and exclusively in citizens while abroad

ARTICLE 17

Citizens while abroad shall enjoy the protection of the State and shall be bound to fulfill their duties, with the exception of those incompatible with their absence from the country.

Aliens and stateless persons

ARTICLE 18

(1) Aliens and stateless persons living in shall enjoy general protection of persons and assets, as guaranteed by the Constitution and other laws.

(2) The right of asylum shall be granted and withdrawn under the provisions of the law, in compliance with the international treaties and conventions is a party to.

Extradition and expulsion

ARTICLE 19

(1) No citizen shall be extradited or expelled from.

(2) Aliens and stateless persons may be extradited only in compliance with an international convention or in terms of reciprocity.

(3) Expulsion or extradition shall be ruled by the Court.

International human rights treaties

ARTICLE 20

(1) Constitutional provisions concerning the citizens' rights and liberties shall be interpreted and enforced in conformity with the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, with the covenants and other treaties is a party to.

(2) Where any inconsistencies exist between the covenants and treaties on fundamental human rights is a party to, and internal laws, the international regulations shall take precedence.

Free access to justice

ARTICLE 21

(1) Every person is entitled to bring cases before the courts for the defense of his legitimate rights, liberties and interests.

(2) The exercise of this right shall not be restricted by any law.
CHAPTER II
Fundamental rights and freedoms

Right to life, to physical and mental integrity

ARTICLE 22

(1) The right to life, as well as the right to physical and mental integrity of person are guaranteed.

(2) No one shall be subjected to torture or to any kind of inhuman or degrading punishment or treatment.

(3) The death penalty is prohibited.

Individual freedom

ARTICLE 23

(1) Individual freedom and security of person are inviolable.

(2) Search, detainment, or arrest of a person shall be permitted only in the cases and under the procedure provided by law.

(3) Detention shall not exceed twenty-four hours.

(4) Arrest shall be made under a warrant issued by a magistrate, for a maximum period of thirty days. The person arrested may lodge a complaint to the court about the legality of the warrant, and the judge is bound to make a pronouncement by a motivated decision. The period of arrest shall be extended only by a decision of the court.

(5) Any person detained or arrested shall be promptly informed, in a language he understands, of the grounds for his detention or arrest, and notified of the charges against him, as soon as practicable; the notification of the charges shall be made only in the presence of a lawyer of his own choosing or appointed ex officio.

(6) The release of the person detained or arrested shall be obligatory, if the grounds for his detention or arrest have ceased to exist.

(7) A person under preventive custody shall have the right to apply for provisional release, under judicial control or on bail.

(8) Any person shall be presumed innocent till found guilty by a final decision of the court.

(9) Penalties shall be established or applied only in accordance with and on the grounds of the law.

Right to defence

ARTICLE 24

(1) The right to defence is guaranteed.

(2) All throughout the trial, the parties shall have the right to be assisted by a lawyer of their own choosing or appointed ex officio.

Freedom of movement

ARTICLE 25

(1) The right of free movement within the national territory and abroad is guaranteed. The law shall lay down the conditions for the exercise of this right.

(2) Every citizen is guaranteed the right to establish his domicile or residence anywhere in the country, to emigrate, and to return to his country.
Personal and family privacy

ARTICLE 26

(1) The public authorities shall respect and protect the intimate, family and private life.

(2) Any natural person has the right to freely dispose of himself unless by this he causes an infringement upon the rights and freedoms of others, on public order or morals.

Inviolability of domicile

ARTICLE 27

(1) The domicile and the residence are inviolable. No one shall enter or remain in the domicile or residence of a person without his consent.

(2) Derogation from provisions under paragraph (1) is permissible by law, in the following circumstances:
   a) for carrying into execution a warrant for arrest or a court sentence;
   b) to remove any danger against the life, physical integrity or assets of a person;
   c) to defend national security or public order;
   d) to prevent the spread of an epidemic.

(3) Searches shall be ordered only by a magistrate and carried out exclusively under observance of the legal procedure.

(4) Searches at night time shall be prohibited, except in cases of flagrant delicto.

Secrecy of correspondence

ARTICLE 28

Secrecy of the letters, telegrams and other postal communications, of telephone conversations, and of any other legal means of communication is inviolable.

Freedom of conscience

ARTICLE 29

(1) Freedom of thought, opinion, and religious beliefs shall not be restricted in any form whatsoever. No one shall be compelled to embrace an opinion or religion contrary to his own convictions.

(2) Freedom of conscience is guaranteed; it must be manifested in a spirit of tolerance and mutual respect.

(3) All religions shall be free and organized in accordance with their own statutes, under the terms laid down by law.

(4) Any forms, means, acts or actions of religious enmity shall be prohibited in the relationships among the cults.

(5) Religious cults shall be autonomous from the State and shall enjoy support from it, including the facilitation of religious assistance in the army, in hospitals, prisons, homes and orphanages.

(6) Parents or legal tutors have the right to ensure, in accordance with their own convictions, the education of the minor children whose responsibility devolves on them.
Freedom of expression

ARTICLE 30

(1) Freedom of expression of thoughts, opinions, or beliefs, and freedom of any creation, by words, in writing, in pictures, by sounds or other means of communication in the public are inviolable.

(2) Any censorship shall be prohibited.

(3) Freedom of the press also involves the free setting up of publications.

(4) No publication shall be suppressed.

(5) The law may impose upon the mass media the obligation to make public their financing source.

(6) Freedom of expression shall not be prejudicial to the dignity, honour, privacy of a person, and to the right to one's own image.

(7) Any defamation of the country and the nation, any instigation to a war of aggression, to national, racial, class or religious hatred, any incitement to discrimination, territorial separatism, or public violence, as well as any obscene conduct contrary to morality shall be prohibited by law.

(8) Civil liability for any information or creation made public falls upon the publisher or producer, the author, the producer of the artistic performance, the owner of the copying facilities, radio or television station, under the terms laid down by law. Indictable offences of the press shall be established by law.

Right to information

ARTICLE 31

(1) A person's right of access to any information of public interest shall not be restricted.

(2) The public authorities, according to their competence, shall be bound to provide for correct information of the citizens in public affairs and matters of personal interest.

(3) The right to information shall not be prejudicial to the protection of the young or to national security.

(4) Public and private media shall be bound to provide correct information to the public opinion.

(5) Public radio and television services shall be autonomous. They must guarantee for any important social and political group the exercise of the right to be on the air. The organization of these services and the Parliamentary control over their activity shall be regulated by an organic law.

Right to education

ARTICLE 32

(1) The right to education is provided for by the compulsory general education, by education in high schools and vocational schools, by higher education, as well as other forms of instruction and post-graduate refresher courses.

(2) Education of all grades shall be in . Education may also be conducted in a
Right to vote  

ARTICLE 34

(1) Every citizen having attained the age of eighteen by or on the election day shall have the right to vote.

(2) Mentally deficient or alienated, laid under interdiction, as well as persons disenfranchised by a final decision of the court cannot vote.

Right to be elected

ARTICLE 35

(1) Eligibility is granted to all citizens having the right to vote, who meet the requirements in Article 16 paragraph (3), unless they are forbidden to join a political party, in accordance with Article 37 paragraph (3).

(2) Candidates must have attained, by or on the election day, the age of at least twenty-three, to be elected to the Chamber of Deputies or local administration, and at least thirty-five, to be elected to the Senate or to the office of President of Romania.

Freedom of assembly

ARTICLE 36

Public meetings, processions, demonstrations or any other assembly shall be free and may be organized and held only peacefully, without arms of any kind whatsoever.
Right of association

ARTICLE 37

(1) Citizens may freely associate into political parties, trade unions and other forms of association.

(2) Any political parties or organizations which, by their aims or activity, militate against political pluralism, the principles of a State governed by the rule of law, or against the sovereignty, integrity or independence of Romania shall be unconstitutional.

(3) Judges of the Constitutional Court, the advocates of the people, magistrates, active members of the Armed Forces, policemen and other categories of civil servants, established by an organic law, shall not join political parties.

(4) Secret associations are prohibited.

Labour and social protection of labour

ARTICLE 38

(1) The right to work cannot be restricted. Everyone has the free choice of profession and workplace.

(2) All employees have the right to social protection of labour. The protecting measures concern safety and hygiene of work, working conditions for women and the young, the setting up of a minimum wage per economy, weekends, paid annual holiday, work carried out under hard conditions, as well as other specific situations.

(3) The normal duration of a working day is of maximum eight hours, on the average.

(4) On equal work with men, women shall get equal wages.

(5) The right to collective labour bargaining and the binding force of collective agreements shall be guaranteed.

Prohibition of forced labour

ARTICLE 39

(1) Forced labour is prohibited.

(2) Forced labour does not include:
   a) any service of a military character or activities performed in lieu thereof by those who, according to the law, are exempted from compulsory military service for religious reasons;
   b) the work of a sentenced person, carried out under normal conditions, during detention or conditional release;
   c) any services required to deal with a calamity or any other danger, as well as those which are part of normal civil obligations as established by law.

Right to strike

ARTICLE 40

(1) The employees have the right to strike in the defence of their professional, economic and social interests.

(2) The law shall regulate the conditions and limits governing the exercise of this right, as well as the guarantees necessary to ensure the essential services for the society.
Protection of private property

ARTICLE 41

(1) The right of property, as well as the debts incuring on the State are guaranteed. The content and limitations of these rights shall be established by law.

(2) Private property shall be equally protected by law, irrespective of its owner. Aliens and stateless persons shall not acquire the right of property on land.

(3) No one shall be expropriated, except on grounds of public utility, established according to the law, against just compensation paid in advance.

(4) For projects of general interest, the public authorities are entitled to use the subsoil of any real estate with the obligation to pay compensation to its owner for the damages caused to the soil, plantations or buildings, as well as for other damages imputable to these authorities.

(5) Compensations provided under paragraphs (3) and (4) shall be agreed upon with the owner, or by the decision of the court when a settlement cannot be reached.

(6) The right of property compels to the observance of duties relating to environmental protection and assurance of neighbourliness, as well as of other duties incumbent upon the owner, in accordance with the law or custom.

(7) Legally acquired assets shall not be confiscated. Legality of acquirement shall be presumed.

(8) Any goods intended for, used or resulting from a criminal or minor offence may be confiscated only in accordance with the provisions of the law.

Inheritance right

ARTICLE 42

The right of inheritance is guaranteed.

Living standard

ARTICLE 43

(1) The State shall be bound to take measures of economic development and social protection, of a nature to ensure a decent living standard for its citizens.

(2) Citizens have the right to pensions, paid maternity leave, medical care in public health establishments, unemployment benefits, and other forms of social care, as provided by law.

Family

ARTICLE 44

(1) The Family is founded on the freely consented marriage of the spouses, their full equality, as well as the right and duty of the parents to ensure the upbringing, education and instruction of their children.

(2) The terms for entering into marriage, dissolution and nullity of marriage, shall be established by law. Religious wedding may be celebrated only after civil marriage.

(3) Children born out of wedlock are equal before the law with those born in wedlock.
Protection of children and the young

ARTICLE 45

(1) Children and the young shall enjoy special protection and assistance in the pursuit of their rights.

(2) The State shall grant state allowances for children and benefits for the care of sick or disabled children. Other forms of social protection for children and the young shall be established by law.

(3) The exploitation of minors, their employment in activities that might be harmful to their health, or morals, or endanger their life and normal development are prohibited.

(4) Minors under the age of fifteen may not be employed for any paid labour.

(5) The public authorities are bound to secure the conditions towards the free participation of young people in the political, social, economic, cultural and sporting life of the country.

Protection of the disabled persons

ARTICLE 46

The disabled shall enjoy special protection.

The State shall ensure the promotion of a national policy of preventive care, treatment, readjustment, education, instruction and social integration of the disabled, while observing the rights and duties of their parents or legal tutors.
ARTICLE 49
(1) The exercise of certain rights or freedoms may be restricted only by law, and only if absolutely unavoidable, as the case may be, for:
- the defence of national security, public order, health or morals, of the citizens' rights and freedoms; as required for conducting a criminal investigation; for the prevention of the consequences of a natural calamity or extremely grave disaster.
- The restriction shall be proportional to the extent of the situation that determined it and may not infringe upon the existence of the respective right or freedom.

(2) The legal taxation system must ensure a fair distribution of the tax burden.
(3) Any other dues shall be prohibited, save those determined by law, under exceptional circumstances.

ARTICLE 50
(1) Faithfulness towards the country is sacred.
(2) Citizens holding public offices, as well as the military, are liable for the loyal fulfilment of the obligations they are bound to, and shall, for this purpose, take the oath as requested by law.

ARTICLE 51
The observance of the Constitution, of its supremacy and of the laws is binding.

ARTICLE 52
(1) Citizens have the right and duty to defend the country.
(2) The military service is compulsory for all male citizens aged twenty, except for the cases provided by law.
(3) To be trained in the active military service, citizens may be conscripted up to the age of thirty-five.

ARTICLE 53
(1) Citizens are under the obligation to contribute to public expenditure, by taxes and duties.
(2) The legal taxation system must ensure a fair distribution of the tax burden.
(3) Any other dues shall be prohibited, save those determined by law, under exceptional circumstances.

ARTICLE 54
(1) Citizens, aliens and stateless persons shall exercise their constitutional rights and freedoms in good faith, without any infringement of the rights and liberties of others.
CHAPTER IV
Advocate of the People

Appointment and role

ARTICLE 55

(1) The Advocate of the People shall be appointed by the Senate, for a term of office of four years, to defend the citizens' rights and freedoms. The organization and functioning of the Advocate of the People institution shall be regulated by an organic law.

(2) The Advocate of the People shall not perform any other public or private office.

Exercise of powers

ARTICLE 56

(1) The Advocate of the People shall exercise his powers ex officio or upon request by persons aggrieved in their rights and freedoms, within limits established by law.

(2) It is binding upon the public authorities to give the Advocate of the People the necessary support in the exercise of his powers.

Report before Parliament

ARTICLE 57

The Advocate of the People shall report before the two Parliament Chambers, annually or on request thereof. The reports may contain recommendations on legislation or measures of any other nature for the defence of the citizens' rights and freedoms.

TITLE III
Public authorities

CHAPTER I
Parliament

Section 1
Organization and Functioning

Role and structure

ARTICLE 58

(1) Parliament is the supreme representative body of the people and the sole legislative authority of the Country.

(2) Parliament consists of the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate.

Election of the Chambers

ARTICLE 59

(1) The Chamber of Deputies and the Senate shall be elected by universal, equal, direct, secret and free suffrage, in accordance with the electoral law.

(2) Organizations of citizens belonging to national minorities, which fail to obtain the number of votes for representation in Parliament, have the right to one Deputy seat each, under the terms of the electoral law. Citizens of a national minority are entitled to be represented by one organization only.

(3) The number of Deputies and Senators shall be established by the electoral law, in proportion to the population of
Term of office

ARTICLE 60

(1) The Chamber of Deputies and the Senate are elected for a term of office of four years, which may be prolonged by an organic law, in a case of war or a catastrophe.

(2) Elections to the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate shall be held within three months from the expiration of the term of office or Parliament dissolution.

(3) The newly elected Parliament shall meet upon convening by the President of within twenty days after elections.

(4) The Chambers' term of office shall be prolonged until the new Parliament legally meets. During this period, the Constitution shall not undergo any revision, nor shall any organic law be passed, amended or abrogated.

(5) Bills or legislative proposals entered on the agenda of the preceding Parliament shall be carried over into the session of the new Parliament.

Organizational structure

ARTICLE 61

(1) The organization and functioning of each Chamber shall be regulated by its own Standing Orders. Financial resources of the Chambers shall be provided for in the budgets approved by them.

(2) Each Chamber shall elect its Standing Bureau. The President of the Chamber of Deputies and the President of the Senate shall be elected for the Chambers' term of office. The other members of the Standing Bureaus shall be elected at the opening of each session. The members of the Standing Bureaus may be dismissed before the expiration of the term of office.

(3) Deputies and Senators may be organized into Parliamentary Groups, according to the Standing Orders of each Chamber.

(4) Each Chamber shall set up Standing Committees and may institute inquiry or other special committees. The Chambers may set up joint committees.

(5) The Standing Bureaus and Parliamentary Committees shall be made up so as to reflect the political spectrum of each Chamber.

Joint sessions

ARTICLE 62

(1) The Chamber of Deputies and the Senate shall meet in separate, and joint sessions. The proceedings in a joint session shall be held in accordance with regulations passed by a majority vote of the Deputies and Senators.

(2) The Chambers shall meet in joint session in order:
   a) to receive the message of the President of Romania;
   b) to approve the State Budget and the State social security budget;
   c) to declare general or partial mobilization;
   d) to declare a state of war;
   e) to suspend or terminate armed hostilities;
f) to examine reports of the Supreme Council of National Defence and of the Court of Audit;
g) to appoint, on proposal of the President of the director of the Intelligence Service, and to exercise control over the activity of this Service;
h) to fulfil any other prerogatives, which in accordance with the Constitution or the Standing Orders, shall be exercised in a joint session.

Sessions

ARTICLE 63

(1) The Chamber of Deputies and the Senate shall meet in two ordinary sessions every year. The first session begins in February and is due to last by the end of June at the latest. The second session begins in September and is due to last by the end of December at the latest.

(2) The Chamber of Deputies and the Senate may also meet in extraordinary sessions, upon request of the President of the Standing Bureau of each Chamber or of at least one third of the number of Deputies or Senators.

(3) Each Chamber shall be convened by its president.

Acts of Parliament and legal quorum

ARTICLE 64

The Chamber of Deputies and the Senate shall pass laws, and carry resolutions and motions, in the presence of the majority of their members.

Publicity of sessions

ARTICLE 65

(1) The sessions of both Chambers shall be public.

(2) The Chambers may decide that certain sessions be secret.

Section 2

Status of Deputies and Senators

Representative mandate

ARTICLE 66

(1) In the exercise of their mandate Deputies and Senators shall be in the service of the people.

(2) Any imperative mandate shall be null.

Term of Office of Deputies and Senators

ARTICLE 67

(1) Deputies and Senators shall enter on the exercise of their office on the same day the Chamber they are a member of has legally met, on condition that their election is validated.

(2) The capacity as a Deputy or Senator shall cease on the same day the newly elected Chambers have legally met, or in a case of resignation, disenfranchisement, incompatibility, or death.

Incompatibilities

ARTICLE 68

(1) No one may be a Deputy and a Senator at one and the same time.
(2) The capacity as a Deputy or Senator is incompatible with the exercise of any public office in authority, with the exception of Government membership.

(3) Other incompatibilities shall be established by an organic law.

Parliamentary immunity

ARTICLE 69

(1) No Deputy or Senator shall be detained, arrested, searched or prosecuted for a criminal or minor offence without authorization of the Chamber he is a member of, after being given a hearing. The case shall be in the competence of the Supreme Court of Justice.

(2) In the case of a Deputy or Senator being caught in the act, he may be detained and searched. The Minister of Justice shall promptly inform the President of the respective Chamber about the detention and search. In case the Chamber thus notified finds no grounds for his detention, it shall immediately order that his detainment be repealed.

Freedom of opinions

ARTICLE 70

No Deputy or Senator shall be liable to judicial proceedings for the votes cast, or political opinions expressed in the exercise of his mandate.

Emoluments and Other Rights

ARTICLE 71

Deputies and Senators shall receive monthly emoluments. The amount of the emoluments and other rights shall be established by law.

Classes of Laws

ARTICLE 72

(1) Parliament passes constitutional, organic, and ordinary laws.

(2) Constitutional laws shall be pertaining to the revision of the Constitution.

(3) Organic laws shall regulate:
   a) the electoral system;
   b) the organization and functioning of political parties;
   c) the organization and holding of a referendum;
   d) the organization of the Government and the Supreme Council of National Defence;
   e) the states of siege and emergency;
   f) criminal offences, penalties and the execution thereof;
   g) granting of amnesty or collective pardon;
   h) the organization and functioning of the Superior Council of the Magistracy, the courts, the Public Ministry and the Court of Audit;
i) the status of civil servants;
 j) contentious business falling within the competence of administrative courts;
k) the general legal status of property and inheritance;
l) general rules covering labour relations, trade unions and social security;
m) the general organization of education;
n) general statutory rules of religious cults;
o) the organization of local administration, of the territory, as well as general rules on local autonomy;
p) ways and means to establish the exclusive economic zone;
r) other fields, for which the Constitution provides the enactment of organic laws.

Legislative initiative

ARTICLE 73

(1) The legislative initiative lies with the Government, Deputies, Senators, as well as no fewer than 250,000 citizens having the right to vote. The citizens exercising the right to legislative initiative must belong to at least one quarter of the country's counties, while in each of these counties or the Municipality of at least 10,000 signatures should be registered in the support of this initiative.

(2) A legislative initiative of the citizens may not touch on matters concerning taxation, international affairs, amnesty or pardon.

(3) The Government shall exercise its legislative initiative by introducing bills in one of the Chambers.

(4) Deputies, Senators and citizens exercising the right of legislative initiative may present proposals only in the form required for a bill.

(5) Legislative proposals shall be first submitted for being passed to the Chamber before which they were read.

Passing of bills and resolutions

ARTICLE 74

(1) Organic laws and resolutions concerning the Standing Orders of the Chambers shall be passed by the majority vote of the members of each Chamber.

(2) Ordinary laws and resolutions shall be passed by the majority vote of the members present in each Chamber.

(3) On request by the Government or on its own initiative, Parliament may pass bills or legislative proposals under an emergency procedure, established in accordance with the Standing Orders of each Chamber.
Sending of bills and legislative proposals from one Chamber to the other

ARTICLE 75

Bills or legislative proposals passed by one Chamber shall be sent to other Parliament Chamber. If the bill or legislative proposal is rejected in the latter, it shall be sent back, for a new debate, to the Chamber that had passed it. A second rejection is final.

Mediation

ARTICLE 76

(1) If one of the Chambers has passed a bill or legislative proposal, in a different wording from that approved by the other Chamber, the Presidents of both Chambers shall initiate a mediation procedure, by a parity Committee.

(2) In case no agreement has been reached in the Committee, or one Chamber has not approved the Mediation Committee report, the texts in conflict shall be submitted for debate to the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate, assembled in a joint session, that shall adopt the final text by a majority vote, as provided under Article 74, paragraphs (1) or (2).

Promulgation of laws

ARTICLE 77

(1) A law shall be submitted for promulgation to the President of . Promulgation shall be given within twenty days after receipt of the law.

(2) Before promulgation, the President of may return the law to Parliament for reconsideration, and he may do so only once.

(3) In case the President has requested that the law be reconsidered or a review has been asked for as to its conformity with the Constitution, promulgation shall be made within ten days from receiving the law passed after its reconsideration, or the decision of the Constitutional Court confirming its constitutionality.

Coming into force of laws

ARTICLE 78

Laws shall be published in the Official Gazette of and come into force on the day of publication or the date provided in its text.

Legislative Council

ARTICLE 79

(1) The Legislative Council shall be an advisory expert body of Parliament, that initials draft normative acts for the purpose of a systematic unification and coordination of the whole body of laws. It shall keep the official record of the legislation of .

(2) The setting up, organization and functioning of the Legislative Council shall be regulated by an organic law.
CHAPTER II
The President of

Role of the President

ARTICLE 80

(1) The President of shall represent the State and is the safeguard of the national independence, unity and territorial integrity of the country.

(2) The President of shall guard the observance of the Constitution and the proper functioning of the public authorities. To this effect, he shall act as a mediator between the Powers in the State, as well as between the State and society.

Election of the President

ARTICLE 81

(1) The President of shall be elected by universal, equal, direct, secret and free suffrage.

(2) The candidate who, in the first ballot, obtained a majority of votes of the electors entered on the electoral lists shall be declared elected.

(3) In the case that no candidate has obtained such majority, a second ballot shall be held between the first two candidates highest in the order of the numbers of votes cast for them in the first ballot. The candidate having the greatest number of votes shall be declared elected.

(4) No one may hold the office of President of but two terms at the most, that can also be consecutive.

Validation of mandate
and oath-taking

ARTICLE 82

(1) The election returns for the Presidency of shall be validated by the Constitutional Court.

(2) The candidate whose election has been validated shall take before the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate, in a joint session, the following oath:

"I solemnly swear that I will dedicate all strength and the best of my ability for the spiritual and material welfare of the people, to abide by the Constitution and laws of the Country, to defend democracy, the fundamental rights and freedoms of my fellow-citizens, sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity. So help me God!"

Term of office

ARTICLE 83

(1) The term of office of the President of is four years, and he shall exercise his mandate from the day he took the oath.

(2) The President of shall exercise his office until the new President-elect takes the oath.

(3) The term of office of the President of may be prolonged, by an organic law, in the event of war or catastrophe.
Incompatibilities and immunities

ARTICLE 84

(1) During his term of office, the President of may not be a member of any political party, nor may he perform any other public or private office.

(2) The President of shall enjoy immunity. Provisions under Article 70 shall apply accordingly.

(3) The Chamber of Deputies and the Senate may, in a joint session, carry a resolution upon the impeachment of the President of for high treason, by the vote of at least two thirds of the number of Deputies and Senators. The case shall be within the competence of the Supreme Court of Justice, according to the provisions of the law. The President shall be removed from office de jure on the date the Court sentence remains final.

Appointment of the Government

ARTICLE 85

(1) The President of shall designate a candidate to the office of Prime Minister and appoint the Government on the basis of the vote of confidence of Parliament.

(2) In the event of government reshuffle or vacancy of office, the President shall dismiss and appoint, on the proposal of the Prime Minister, some members of the Government.

Consultation with the Government

ARTICLE 86

The President of may consult with the Government about urgent, extremely important matters.

Participation in meetings of the Government

ARTICLE 87

(1) The President of may participate in the meetings of the Government debating upon matters of national interest with regard to foreign policy, the defence of the country, ensurance of public order, and on request by the Prime Minister, in other instances as well.

(2) The President of shall preside over the Government meetings he participates in.

Messages

ARTICLE 88

The President of shall address Parliament by messages on the main political issues of the Nation.

Dissolution of Parliament

ARTICLE 89

(1) After consultation with the presidents of both Chambers and the leaders of the Parliamentary groups, the President of may dissolve Parliament, if no vote of confidence has been obtained to form a government within 60 days after the first request was made, and only
after rejection of at least two requests for investiture.
(2) During the same year, Parliament can be dissolved only once.
(3) Parliament cannot be dissolved during the last six months of the term of office of the President of, nor can it be dissolved during a state of siege or emergency.

Referendum

ARTICLE 90

The President of, may, after consultation with Parliament, ask the people of to express, by referendum, its will on matters of national interest.

Powers in matters of foreign policy

ARTICLE 91

(1) The President shall, in the name of, conclude international treaties negotiated by the Government, and then submit them to Parliament for ratification, within 60 days.
(2) The President shall, on proposal by the Government, accredit and recall diplomatic envoys and approve the setting up, closing down or change in rank of diplomatic missions.
(3) Diplomatic envoys of other states shall be accredited to the President of

Powers in matters of defence

ARTICLE 92

(1) The President of shall be Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces and preside over the Supreme Council of National Defence.
(2) He may declare, with prior approval of Parliament, partial or general mobilization of the Armed Forces. Only in exceptional cases shall the decision of the President be subsequently submitted for approval to Parliament, within five days from adoption thereof.
(3) In the event of an armed aggression against the country, the President of shall take measures to repel the aggression, and he shall promptly bring them to the cognizance of Parliament, by a message. If Parliament does not sit in a session, it shall be convened de jure within 24 hours from the outbreak of the aggression.

Emergency measures

ARTICLE 93

(1) The President of shall, according to the law, institute the state of siege or emergency in the whole or part of the country, and shall request Parliament approval of the measures thus adopted, within five days from adoption thereof.
(2) If Parliament does not sit in a session, it shall be convened de jure within 48 hours from the institution of the state of siege or emergency, and shall function throughout this state.

Other powers

ARTICLE 94

The President of shall also have the following powers:
a) to confer decorations and titles of honour;
b) to make promotions to the ranks of marshal, general and admiral;
c) to make appointments to public offices, under the terms provided by law;
d) to grant individual pardon.

Suspension from office
ARTICLE 95

(1) In case of having committed grave acts infringing upon Constitutional provisions, the President of the Republic may be suspended from office by the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate, in joint session, by a majority vote of Deputies and Senators, and after consultation with the Constitutional Court. The President may explain before Parliament with regard to imputations brought against him.

(2) The proposal of suspension from office may be initiated by at least one third of the number of Deputies and Senators, and the President shall be immediately notified thereof.

(3) If the proposal of suspension from office has been approved, a referendum shall be held within 30 days, in order to remove the President from office.

Vacancy of office
ARTICLE 96

(1) Vacancy of the office of President of the Republic shall be due upon his resignation, removal from office, permanent impossibility to discharge his powers and duties, or death.

(2) Within three months from the date when the Presidency of the Republic fell vacant, the Government shall organize elections for a new President.

Interim of office
ARTICLE 97

(1) In case of vacancy in the office of President, or if the President be suspended from office or be temporarily incapable to exercise his powers, the interim shall devolve, in this order, on the President of the Senate or the President of the Chamber of Deputies.

(2) Powers provided under Articles 88-90 shall not be exercised by the Acting President during the interim office.

Liability of Acting President
ARTICLE 98

If the person acting as President of the Republic has committed grave acts infringing upon Constitutional provisions, Articles 95 and 97 shall be applied accordingly.

Acts of the President
ARTICLE 99

(1) In the exercise of his powers, the President of the Republic shall issue decrees, which shall be published in the Official Gazette of the Republic. Absence of publicity entails the non-existence of a decree.

(2) The decrees issued by the President of the Republic in the exercise of his powers, as provided under Article 91 paragraphs (1) and (2), Article 92 paragraphs (2) and (3), Article 93 paragraph (1), and Article 94 subparagraphs a), b) and d) shall be countersigned by the Prime Minister.
Compensation and other rights

ARTICLE 100

The compensation and other rights of the President of shall be established by law.

CHAPTER III
The Government

Role and structure

ARTICLE 101

(1) The Government shall, in accordance with its government programme accepted by Parliament, ensure the implementation of the domestic and foreign policy of the country, and exercise the general management of public administration.

(2) In the exercise of its powers, the Government shall co-operate with the social bodies concerned.

(3) The Government consists of the Prime Minister, Ministers, and other members as established by an organic law.

Investiture

ARTICLE 102

(1) The President of shall designate a candidate to the office of Prime Minister, as a result of his consultation with the party which has obtained absolute majority in Parliament, or — unless such majority exists — with the parties represented in Parliament.

(2) The candidate to the office of Prime Minister shall, within ten days after his designation, seek the vote of confidence of Parliament upon the programme and complete list of the Government.

(3) The programme and list of the Government shall be debated upon by the Chamber of Deputies and Senate, in joint session. Parliament shall grant confidence to the Government by a majority vote of Deputies and Senators.

Oath of allegiance

ARTICLE 103

(1) The Prime Minister, Ministers and other members of the Government shall individually take an oath before the President of as provided under Article 82.

(2) The Government as a whole and each of its members shall exercise the mandate from the date of taking the oath.

Incompatibilities

ARTICLE 104

(1) Membership of the Government shall be incompatible with the exercise of any other public office in authority, except the office of a Deputy or Senator. Likewise, it shall be incompatible with the exercise of any office of professional representation paid by a trading organization.

(2) Other incompatibilities shall be established by an organic law.
Termination of Government membership

ARTICLE 105

Membership of the Government shall cease upon resignation, dismissal, disenfranchisement, incompatibility, death, or in any other cases provided by law.

Prime Minister

ARTICLE 106

(1) The Prime Minister shall direct Government actions and co-ordinate activities of its members, under observance of the powers and duties incumbent on them. Likewise, he shall submit to the Chamber of Deputies or the Senate reports and statements on Government policy, to be debated with priority.

(2) If the Prime Minister finds himself in one of the situations provided under Article 105, or in case of his impossibility to exercise his powers, the President of the Government, on proposal by the Prime Minister, for a period of 45 days, at the most.

Acts of the Government

ARTICLE 107

(1) The Government shall adopt Decisions and Statutory Orders.

(2) Decisions shall be issued to organize the execution of laws.

(3) Statutory orders shall be issued under a special enabling law, within the limits and in conformity with the provisions thereof.

(4) Decisions and statutory orders adopted by the Government shall be signed by the Prime Minister, countersigned by the Ministers who are bound to act to carry them into execution, and shall be published in the Official Gazette of Government. Non-publishing entails non-existence of a decision or statutory order. Decisions of a military character shall be conveyed only to the institutions concerned.

Responsibility of members of the Government

ARTICLE 108

(1) The Government is politically responsible for its entire activity only before Parliament. Each member of the Government is politically and jointly answerable with the others for the activity and Acts of the Government.

(2) It is only the Chamber of Deputies, the Senate and the President of Government, that shall...
have the right to demand criminal prosecutions be taken against members of the Government for acts committed in the exercise of their office. If such criminal prosecution has been requested, the President may decree that they be suspended from office. Institution of proceedings against a member of the Government entails his suspension from office. The case shall be within the competence of the Supreme Court of Justice.

(3) Cases of liability and penalties applicable to members of the Government shall be regulated by a Law on Ministerial responsibility.

End of the term of office

ARTICLE 109

(1) The Government shall exercise its term of office until validation of the general parliamentary elections.

(2) The Government shall be dismissed on the date Parliament withdraws confidence granted, or if the Prime Minister finds himself in one of the situations under Article 105 or in case of his impossibility to exercise his powers for more than 45 days.

(3) In situations such as under paragraph (2) provisions of Article 102 shall apply accordingly.

(4) The Government whose term of office ceased in accordance with paragraphs (1) and (2) shall continue to fulfil only the acts required for the administration of public affairs, until the members of the new Government take the oath.

CHAPTER IV

Relations between Parliament and the Government

Information to Parliament

ARTICLE 110

(1) The Government and other agencies of Public Administration shall, within the Parliamentary control over their activity, be bound to present any information and documents requested by the Chamber of Deputies, the Senate, or Parliamentary Committees, through their respective presidents. In case a legislative initiative involves amendment of provisions of the State Budget or the State social security budget, the request for information shall be compulsory.

(2) Members of the Government are entitled to attend the proceedings of Parliament. If they are requested to be present, participation shall be compulsory.

Questions and interpellations

ARTICLE 111

(1) The Government and each of its members shall be bound to answer to questions or interpellations raised by Deputies or Senators.

(2) The Chamber of Deputies or the Senate may carry a motion expressing the stand as to the issue making the point of interpellation.
Motion of censure

ARTICLE 112

(1) The Chamber of Deputies and the Senate may, in joint session, withdraw confidence granted to the Government, by carrying a motion of censure by a majority vote of the Deputies and Senators.

(2) The motion of censure may be initiated by at least one fourth of the total number of Deputies and Senators, and shall be notified to the Government upon the date of its tabling.

(3) The motion of censure shall be debated upon three days after its presentation in the joint session of the Chambers.

(4) If the motion of censure fails to be passed, the Deputies and the Senators who signed it may not submit another one during the same session, except for the case that the Government assumes responsibility in conformity with Article 113.

Assumption of responsibility
by the Government

ARTICLE 113

(1) The Government may assume responsibility before the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate, in joint session, upon a programme, a general policy statement, or a bill.

(2) The Government shall be dismissed if a motion of censure, tabled within three days from the date of presenting the programme, the general policy statement, or the bill, has been passed in accordance with provisions under Article 112.

(3) If the Government has not been dismissed in accordance with paragraph (2), the bill presented shall be considered as passed, and the programme or the general policy statement become binding on the Government.

(4) In case the President of demands reconsideration of the law passed according to paragraph (3), the debate thereon shall be carried in the joint session of both Chambers.

Legislative delegation

ARTICLE 114

(1) Parliament may pass a special law enabling the Government to issue statutory orders in fields outside the scope of organic laws.

(2) The enabling law shall compulsorily establish the field and the date up to which statutory orders can be issued.

(3) If the enabling law so requests, statutory orders shall be submitted to Parliament for approval, according to the legislative procedure, until expiration of the enabling term. Noncompliance with the term entails discontinuation of the effects of the statutory order.

(4) In exceptional cases, the Government may adopt emergency statutory orders, which shall come into force only after their submission to
Parliament for approval. If Parliament does not sit in a session, it shall obligatory be convened.

(5) Statutory orders shall be approved or rejected by a law which must also contain the statutory orders that ceased to be effective in accordance with paragraph (3).

CHAPTER V
Public Administration

Section 1
Specialized Central Public Administration

Structure
ARTICLE 115

(1) Ministries shall be organized only in subordination to the Government.
(2) Other specialized agencies may be organized in subordination to the Government or Ministries, or as autonomous administrative authorities.

Establishment
ARTICLE 116

(1) Ministries shall be set up, organized, and function in accordance with the law.
(2) The Government and Ministries may, on the authorization of the Court of Audit, set up specialized agencies in their subordination, but only if the law acknowledges the competence thereof.
(3) Autonomous administrative authorities may be established by an organic law.

The Armed Forces
ARTICLE 117

(1) The Army shall be exclusively subordinated to the will of the people, to guarantee the sovereignty, independence and unity of the State, the Country's territorial integrity, and Constitutional democracy.
(2) The structure of the national defence system, the organization of the Army, the preparation of the population, economy and territory for the defence, as well as the status of the military shall be regulated by an organic law.
(3) Provisions under paragraphs (1) and (2) shall apply accordingly to the police and security services of the State, as well as to other components of the Armed Forces.
(4) The organization of military or paramilitary activities outside a State authority is prohibited.
(5) No foreign troops may enter or cross the territory of but on terms established by law.

Supreme Council of National Defence
ARTICLE 118

The Supreme Council of National Defence shall unitarily organize and co-ordinate the activities concerning the country's defence and national security.
Section 2
Local Public Administration

Basic principles

ARTICLE 119

Public Administration in territorial-administrative units is based on the principle of local autonomy and decentralization of public services.

Communal and town authorities

ARTICLE 120

(1) The Public Administration authorities, by which local autonomy in communes and towns is implemented, shall be the Local Councils and Mayors elected, in accordance with the law.

(2) The Local Council and Mayors shall act as autonomous administrative authorities and manage public affairs in communes and towns, in accordance with the law.

(3) Authorities under paragraph (1) may also be constituted in the territorial-administrative subdivisions of municipalities.

County Council

ARTICLE 121

(1) The County Council is the Public Administration authority co-ordinating the activity of Commune and Town Councils, with a view to carry out the public services of county interest.

(2) The County Council shall be elected and function in accordance with the law.

The Prefect

ARTICLE 122

(1) The Government shall appoint a Prefect in each county and in the Municipality of București.

(2) The Prefect is the representative of the Government at local level and shall direct any decentralized public services of the Ministries and other central agencies in the territorial-administrative units.

(3) The powers of the Prefect shall be established by law.

(4) The Prefect may challenge, in the administrative court, an act of the County Council, of a Local Council, or of a Mayor, in case he deems it unlawful. The act thus challenged shall be suspended de jure.

CHAPTER VI
Judicial Authority

Section 1
Courts of Law

Administration of justice

ARTICLE 123

(1) Justice shall be rendered in the name of the law.

(2) Judges shall be independent and subject only to the law.
Status of Judges

ARTICLE 124

(1) Judges appointed by the President shall be irremovable, according to the law. The President and other Judges of the Supreme Court of Justice shall be appointed for a term of six years, and may be reinvested in office. Promotion, transfer, and sanctions against Judges may be decided upon only by the Superior Council of the Magistracy, in accordance with the law.

(2) The office of a Judge shall be incompatible with any other public or private office, except that of an academic professorial activity.

Courts of law

ARTICLE 125

(1) Justice shall be administered by the Supreme Court of Justice and other courts established by law.

(2) The setting up of courts of exception is prohibited.

(3) Competence and procedure of courts shall be regulated by law.

Publicity of debates

ARTICLE 126

Proceedings shall be public, except for the cases provided by law.

Right to have an interpreter

ARTICLE 127

(1) Procedure shall be conducted in

(2) Citizens belonging to national minorities, as well as persons who cannot understand or speak, have the right to take cognizance of all acts and files of the case, to speak before the Court and formulate conclusions, through an interpreter; in criminal trials, this right shall be ensured free of charge.

Use of appeal

ARTICLE 128

Against decisions of the Court, the parties concerned and the Public Ministry may exercise ways of appeal, in accordance with the law.

Police in the Courts

ARTICLE 129

Courts of law shall have police placed at their disposal.

Section 2
The Public Ministry

Role of Public Ministry

ARTICLE 130

(1) Within judicial activity, the Public Ministry shall represent general interests of the
society and defend legal order, as well as the citizens' rights and freedoms.

(2) The Public Ministry shall discharge its powers through Public Prosecutors, constituted into public prosecutor's offices, in accordance with the law.

Status of Public Prosecutors

**ARTICLE 131**

(1) Public Prosecutors shall carry out their activity in accordance with the principle of legality, impartiality and hierarchical control, under the authority of the Minister of Justice.

(2) The office of a Public Prosecutor shall be incompatible with any other public or private office, except that of an academic professorial activity.

**Section 3**

**Superior Council of the Magistracy**

Composition

**ARTICLE 132**

The Superior Council of the Magistracy shall consist of magistrates elected for a term of four years by the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate, in a joint session.

Powers

**ARTICLE 133**

(1) The Superior Council of the Magistracy shall nominate Judges and Public Prosecutors for appointment by the President of the Supreme Court of Justice, except those on probation, in accordance with the law. In this case, the proceedings shall be presided over by the Minister of Justice, who shall have no right to vote.

(2) The Superior Council of Magistracy shall perform the role of a disciplinary council for Judges, in which case proceedings shall be presided over by the President of the Supreme Court of Justice.

**TITLE IV**

**Economy and public finance**

Economy

**ARTICLE 134**

(1) The economy is a free market economy.

(2) The State must secure:
   a) a free trade, protection of loyal competition, provision of a favourable framework in order to stimulate and value every factor of production;
   b) protection of national interests in economic, financial and currency activity;
   c) promotion of national scientific research;
   d) exploitation of natural resources, in conformity with national interests;
   e) environmental protection and recovery, as well as preservation of the ecological balance;
   f) creation of all necessary conditions so as to increase the quality of life.
Property

ARTICLE 135

(1) The State shall protect property.
(2) Property is public or private.
(3) Public property belongs to the State or its territorial-administrative units.
(4) Subsoil riches of any nature, ways of communication, the air space, waters with hydropower availabilities and those which can be used for the public interest, beaches, territorial waters, natural resources of the economic zone and the continental shelf, as well as other assets established by law, shall be exclusively public property.
(5) Public-owned assets shall be inalienable. They may be taken over for administration by self-managed public companies or public institutions, or may be leased or granted in concession, in accordance with the law.
(6) Private property shall be, in accordance with the law, inviolable.

Financial system

ARTICLE 136

(1) Formation, administration, use and control of the financial resources of the State, of territorial-administrative units and public institutions shall be regulated by law.
(2) The national currency is the Leu, with its subdivision, the Ban.

National Public Budget

ARTICLE 137

(1) The National Public Budget shall comprise the State budget, the State social security budget and the local budgets of communes, towns and counties.
(2) The Government shall annually draft the State budget and State social security budget, which it shall submit separately to Parliament for approval.
(3) If the Law on the State budget and the Law on the State social security budget fail to be passed by at least three days before expiration of the budgetary year, the previous year's State budget and State social security budget shall continue to be applied until adoption of the new budgets.
(4) Local budgets shall be drafted, approved and executed in accordance with the law.
(5) No budget expenditure shall be approved unless its financing source has been established.
Taxes and duties

ARTICLE 138

(1) Taxes, duties and any other revenue of the State budget and State social security budget shall be established only by law.

(2) Local taxes and duties shall be established by the local or county councils, within limits and under the terms of the law.

Court of Audit

ARTICLE 139

(1) The Court of Audit shall exercise control on the formation, administration and use of the financial resources of the State and the public sector. The Court shall also have jurisdictional powers, as provided by law.

(2) The Court of Audit shall annually report to Parliament on the accounts of the National Public Budget administration in the expired budgetary year, including cases of mismanagement.

(3) At request of the Chamber of Deputies or the Senate, the Court of Audit shall check the management of public resources, and report on its findings.

(4) Members of the Court of Audit, appointed by Parliament, shall be independent and irremovable, according to the law. They shall be subject to the incompatibilities the law provides for judges.

TITLE V

Constitutional Court

Structure

ARTICLE 140

(1) The Constitutional Court consists of nine Judges, appointed for a term of office of nine years, that cannot be prolonged or renewed.

(2) Three Judges shall be appointed by the Chamber of Deputies, three by the Senate, and three by the President of

(3) Judges of the Constitutional Court shall elect, by secret vote, the President thereof, for a term of three years.

(4) The Constitutional Court shall be renewed by one third of its Judges every three years, in accordance with the provisions of the Court’s organic law.

Qualification for appointment

ARTICLE 141

Judges of the Constitutional Court must have graduated law, and have high professional competence and at least eighteen years experience in juristical or academic activities in law.

Incompatibilities

ARTICLE 142

The office of a Judge at Constitutional Court is incompatible with any other public or private
office, except that of academic professorial activity.

Independence and irremovability

ARTICLE 143

Judges of the Constitutional Court shall be independent in the exercise of their office and irremovable during the term of office.

Powers

ARTICLE 144

The Constitutional Court shall have the following powers:

a) to adjudicate on the constitutionality of laws, before promulgation, upon notification by the President of the president of either Chamber of Parliament, by the Government, the Supreme Court of Justice, by a number of at least 50 Deputies or at least 25 Senators, as well as, ex officio, on initiatives to revise the Constitution;

b) to adjudicate on the constitutionality of the Standing Orders of Parliament, upon notification, by the president of either Chamber, by a parliamentary group or a number of at least 50 Deputies or at least 25 Senators;

c) to decide on exceptions brought to the courts of law as to the unconstitutionality of laws and statutory orders;

d) to guard the observance of the procedure for the election of the President of and to confirm the ballot returns;

e) to ascertain the circumstances which justify the interim in the exercise of office of President of and to report its findings to Parliament and the Government;

f) to give advisory opinion on the proposal to suspend the President of from office;

g) to guard the observance of the procedure for the organization and holding of a referendum, and to confirm its returns;

h) to check on compliance with the conditions for the exercise of the legislative initiative by citizens;

i) to decide on objections of unconstitutionality of a political party.

Decisions of the Constitutional Court

ARTICLE 145

(1) In cases of unconstitutionality, in accordance with Article 144 subparagraphs a) and b), the law or standing orders shall be returned for reconsideration. If the law is passed again in the same formulation by a majority of at least two thirds of the members of each Chamber, the objection of unconstitutionality shall be removed, and promulgation thereof shall be binding.

(2) Decisions of the Constitutional Court shall be binding and effective only for the future. They shall be published in the Official Gazette of
TITLE VI
Revision of the Constitution

Initiative of Revision

ARTICLE 146

(1) Revision of the Constitution may be initiated by the President of the Government, by at least one quarter of the number of Deputies or Senators, as well as by at least 500,000 citizens with the right to vote.

(2) The citizens who initiate the revision of the Constitution must belong to at least half the number of the counties in the country, and in each of the respective counties or in the Municipality of, at least 20,000 signatures must be recorded in support of this initiative.

Procedure of Revision

ARTICLE 147

(1) The draft or proposal of revision must be adopted by the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate, by a majority of at least two thirds of the members of each Chamber.

(2) If no agreement can be reached by a mediation procedure, the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate shall decide thereupon, in joint session, by the vote of at least three quarters of the number of Deputies and Senators.

(3) The revision shall be final after approval by a referendum held within 30 days from the date of passing the draft or proposal of revision.

Limits of Revision

ARTICLE 148

(1) The provisions of this Constitution with regard to the national, independent, unitary and indivisible character of the State, the Republican form of government, territorial integrity, independence of the judiciary, political pluralism and official language shall not be subject to revision.

(2) Likewise, no revision shall be made if it results in the suppression of the citizens' fundamental rights and freedoms, or the safeguards thereof.

(3) The Constitution shall not be revised during a state of siege or emergency, or at wartime.

TITLE VII
Final and transitory provisions

Coming into force

ARTICLE 149

This Constitution shall come into force on the date of its adoption by referendum. On the same day, the Constitution of August 21, 1965 is and remains fully abrogated.
Temporal conflict of laws

ARTICLE 150

(1) The laws and all other normative acts shall remain in force in so far they are not contradicting the provisions of this Constitution.

(2) The Legislative Council shall, within 12 months from the date of coming into force of the Law on its organization, examine the compliance of legislation with this Constitution and shall accordingly advance proposals to Parliament or to the Government, as the case may be.

Current Institutions

ARTICLE 151

(1) The Institutions of the Republic in existence at the date of coming into force of this Constitution shall remain in operation until the setting up of the new institutions.

(2) The new Supreme Court of Justice shall, in accordance with the law, be appointed by the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate, in a joint session, on proposal by the President of Romania, within 6 months from the date of coming into force of this Constitution.

Future Institutions

ARTICLE 152

(1) Within 6 months from the date of coming into force of this Constitution, the Constitutional Court and the Court of Audit shall be set up.

(2) Judges of the first Constitutional Court shall be appointed for a term of 3, 6 and 9 years respectively. The President of the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate shall designate one Judge each for every term.
CONTENTS

TITLE I
General principles........................................... 7

TITLE II
Fundamental rights, freedoms and duties............. 11

CHAPTER I
Common provisions........................................ 11

CHAPTER II
Fundamental rights and freedoms..................... 14

CHAPTER III
Fundamental duties....................................... 28

CHAPTER IV
Advocate of the People.................................. 30

188
TITLE I

General principles

Romanian State

ARTICLE 1

(1) Romania is a sovereign, independent, unitary and indivisible National State.
(2) The form of government of the Romanian State is a Republic.
(3) Romania is a democratic and social State governed by the rule of law, in which human dignity, the citizens' rights and freedoms, the free development of human personality, justice and political pluralism represent supreme values and shall be guaranteed.

Sovereignty

ARTICLE 2

(1) National sovereignty resides with the Romanian people, who shall exercise it through its representative bodies and by referendum.
(2) No group or person may exercise sovereignty in one's own name.

Territory

ARTICLE 3

(1) The territory of Romania is inalienable.
(2) The frontiers of the Country are sanctioned by an organic law, under observance of the
principles and other generally recognized regulations of international law.

(3) The territory is organized administratively into communes, towns and counties. Some towns are declared municipalities, according to the provisions of the law.

(4) No foreign populations may be displaced or colonized on the territory of the Romanian State.

Unity of the people and equality among citizens

ARTICLE 4

(1) The State foundation is laid on the unity of the Romanian people.

(2) Romania is the common and indivisible homeland of all its citizens, without any discrimination on account of race, nationality, ethnic origin, language, religion, sex, opinion, political adherence, property or social origin.

Citizenship

ARTICLE 5

(1) Romanian citizenship can be acquired, retained or lost as provided by the organic law.

(2) Romanian citizenship cannot be withdrawn if acquired by birth.

Right to identity

ARTICLE 6

(1) The State recognizes and guarantees the right of persons belonging to national minorities, to the preservation, development and expression of their ethnic, cultural, linguistic and religious identity.

(2) The protecting measures taken by the Romanian State for the preservation, development and expression of identity of the persons belonging to national minorities shall conform to the principles of equality and non-discrimination in relation to the other Romanian citizens.

Romanians living abroad

ARTICLE 7

The State shall support the strengthening of links with the Romanians living abroad and shall act accordingly for the preservation, development and expression of their ethnic, cultural, linguistic and religious identity, under observance of the legislation of the State of which they are citizens.

Pluralism and political parties

ARTICLE 8

(1) Pluralism in the Romanian society is a condition and guarantee of Constitutional democracy.

(2) Political parties shall be constituted and shall pursue their activities in accordance with the law. They contribute to the definition and expression of the political will of the citizens, while observing national sovereignty, territorial integrity, the legal order and the principles of democracy.
Trade unions

ARTICLE 9

Trade unions shall be constituted and shall pursue their activities in accordance with their own statutes, as provided by law. They shall contribute to the defence of the rights and promotion of the professional, economic and social interests of the employees.

International relations

ARTICLE 10

Romania fosters and develops peaceful relations with all the states, and, in this context, good neighbourly relations, based on the principles and other generally recognized provisions of international law.

International law and national law

ARTICLE 11

(1) The Romanian State pledges to fulfil as suit and in good faith its obligations as deriving from the treaties it is a party to.
(2) Treaties ratified by Parliament, according to the law, are part of national law.

National symbols

ARTICLE 12

(1) The flag of Romania is tricolour: the colours are arranged vertically in the following order from the flag-pole: blue, yellow, red.
(2) The National Day of Romania is the 1st of December.
(3) The national anthem of Romania is "Awake, Romanians".
(4) The Country's coat of arms and the State's seal shall be established by organic laws.

Official language

ARTICLE 13

In Romania, the official language is Romanian.

Capital

ARTICLE 14

The Capital of Romania is the Municipality of București.

TITLE II

Fundamental rights, freedoms and duties

CHAPTER I

Common provisions

Universality

ARTICLE 15

(1) All citizens enjoy the rights and freedoms granted to them by the Constitution and other laws, and have the duties laid down thereby.
(2) The law acts only for the future, with the exception of the more favourable criminal law.
Equality of rights

ARTICLE 16

(1) Citizens are equal before the law and public authorities, without any privilege or discrimination.
(2) No one is above the law.
(3) Access to a public office or dignity, civil or military, is granted to persons whose citizenship is only and exclusively Romanian, and whose domicile is in Romania.

Romanian citizens while abroad

ARTICLE 17

Romanian citizens while abroad shall enjoy the protection of the Romanian State and shall be bound to fulfil their duties, with the exception of those incompatible with their absence from the country.

Aliens and stateless persons

ARTICLE 18

(1) Aliens and stateless persons living in Romania shall enjoy general protection of persons and assets, as guaranteed by the Constitution and other laws.
(2) The right of asylum shall be granted and withdrawn under the provisions of the law, in compliance with the international treaties and conventions Romania is a party to.

Extradition and expulsion

ARTICLE 19

(1) No Romanian citizen shall be extradited or expelled from Romania.
(2) Aliens and stateless persons may be extradited only in compliance with an international convention or in terms of reciprocity.
(3) Expulsion or extradition shall be ruled by the Court.

International human rights treaties

ARTICLE 20

(1) Constitutional provisions concerning the citizens' rights and liberties shall be interpreted and enforced in conformity with the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, with the covenants and other treaties Romania is a party to.
(2) Where any inconsistencies exist between the covenants and treaties on fundamental human rights Romania is a party to, and internal laws, the international regulations shall take precedence.

Free access to justice

ARTICLE 21

(1) Every person is entitled to bring cases before the courts for the defence of his legitimate rights, liberties and interests.
(2) The exercise of this right shall not be restricted by any law.
CHAPTER II
Fundamental rights and freedoms

Right to life, to physical and mental integrity

ARTICLE 22
(1) The right to life, as well as the right to physical and mental integrity of person are guaranteed.
(2) No one shall be subjected to torture or to any kind of inhuman or degrading punishment or treatment.
(3) The death penalty is prohibited.

Individual freedom

ARTICLE 23
(1) Individual freedom and security of person are inviolable.
(2) Search, detention, or arrest of a person shall be permitted only in the cases and under the procedure provided by law.
(3) Detention shall not exceed twenty-four hours.
(4) Arrest shall be made under a warrant issued by a magistrate, for a maximum period of thirty days. The person arrested may lodge a complaint to the court about the legality of the warrant, and the judge is bound to make a pronouncement by a motivated decision. The period of arrest shall be extended only by a decision of the court.
(5) Any person detained or arrested shall be promptly informed, in a language he understands, of the grounds for his detention or arrest, and notified of the charges against him, as soon as practicable; the notification of the charges shall be made only in the presence of a lawyer of his own choosing or appointed ex officio.
(6) The release of the person detained or arrested shall be obligatory, if the grounds for his detention or arrest have ceased to exist.
(7) A person under preventive custody shall have the right to apply for provisional release, under judicial control or on bail.
(8) Any person shall be presumed innocent till found guilty by a final decision of the court.
(9) Penalties shall be established or applied only in accordance with and on the grounds of the law.

Right to defence

ARTICLE 24
(1) The right to defence is guaranteed.
(2) All throughout the trial, the parties shall have the right to be assisted by a lawyer of their own choosing or appointed ex officio.

Freedom of movement

ARTICLE 25
(1) The right of free movement within the national territory and abroad is guaranteed. The law shall lay down the conditions for the exercise of this right.
(2) Every citizen is guaranteed the right to establish his domicile or residence anywhere in the country, to emigrate, and to return to his country.
Personal and family privacy

ARTICLE 26

(1) The public authorities shall respect and protect the intimate, family and private life.

(2) Any natural person has the right to freely dispose of himself unless by this he causes an infringement upon the rights and freedoms of others, on public order or morals.

Inviolability of domicile

ARTICLE 27

(1) The domicile and the residence are inviolable. No one shall enter or remain in the domicile or residence of a person without his consent.

(2) Derogation from provisions under paragraph (1) is permissible by law, in the following circumstances:
   a) for carrying into execution a warrant for arrest or a court sentence;
   b) to remove any danger against the life, physical integrity or assets of a person;
   c) to defend national security or public order;
   d) to prevent the spread of an epidemic.

(3) Searches shall be ordered only by a magistrate and carried out exclusively under observance of the legal procedure.

(4) Searches at night time shall be prohibited, except in cases of flagrante delicto.

Secrecy of correspondence

ARTICLE 28

Secrecy of the letters, telegrams and other postal communications, of telephone conversations, and of any other legal means of communication is inviolable.

Freedom of conscience

ARTICLE 29

(1) Freedom of thought, opinion, and religious beliefs shall not be restricted in any form whatsoever. No one shall be compelled to embrace an opinion or religion contrary to his own convictions.

(2) Freedom of conscience is guaranteed; it must be manifested in a spirit of tolerance and mutual respect.

(3) All religions shall be free and organized in accordance with their own statutes, under the terms laid down by law.

(4) Any forms, means, acts or actions of religious enmity shall be prohibited in the relationships among the cults.

(5) Religious cults shall be autonomous from the State and shall enjoy support from it, including the facilitation of religious assistance in the army, in hospitals, prisons, homes and orphanages.

(6) Parents or legal tutors have the right to ensure, in accordance with their own convictions, the education of the minor children whose responsibility devolves on them.
Freedom of expression

ARTICLE 30

(1) Freedom of expression of thoughts, opinions, or beliefs, and freedom of any creation, by words, in writing, in pictures, by sounds or other means of communication in public are inviolable.

(2) Any censorship shall be prohibited.

(3) Freedom of the press also involves the free setting up of publications.

(4) No publication shall be suppressed.

(5) The law may impose upon the mass media the obligation to make public their financing source.

(6) Freedom of expression shall not be prejudicial to the dignity, honour, privacy of person, and to the right to one's own image.

(7) Any defamation of the country and the nation, any instigation to a war of aggression, to national, racial, class or religious hatred, any incitement to discrimination, territorial separatism, or public violence, as well as any obscene conduct contrary to morality shall be prohibited by law.

(8) Civil liability for any information or creation made public falls upon the publisher or producer, the author, the producer of the artistic performance, the owner of the copying facilities, radio or television station, under the terms laid down by law. Indictable offences of the press shall be established by law.

Right to information

ARTICLE 31

(1) A person's right of access to any information of public interest shall not be restricted.

(2) The public authorities, according to their competence, shall be bound to provide for correct information of the citizens in public affairs and matters of personal interest.

(3) The right to information shall not be prejudicial to the protection of the young or to national security.

(4) Public and private media shall be bound to provide correct information to the public opinion.

(5) Public radio and television services shall be autonomous. They must guarantee for any important social and political group the exercise of the right to be on the air. The organization of these services and the Parliamentary control over their activity shall be regulated by an organic law.

Right to education

ARTICLE 32

(1) The right to education is provided for by the compulsory general education, by education in high schools and vocational schools, by higher education, as well as other forms of instruction and post-graduate refresher courses.

(2) Education of all grades shall be in Romanian. Education may also be conducted in a
foreign language of international use, under the terms laid down by law.

(3) The right of persons belonging to national minorities to learn their mother tongue, and their right to be educated in this language are guaranteed; the ways to exercise these rights shall be regulated by law.

(4) Public education shall be free, according to the law.

(5) Educational establishments, including private institutions shall be set up and conduct their activity according to the provisions of the law.

(6) The autonomy of the Universities is guaranteed.

(7) The State shall ensure the freedom of religious education, in accordance with the specific requirements of each religious cult. In public schools, religious education is organized and guaranteed by law.

Right to protection of health

ARTICLE 33

(1) The right to the protection of health is guaranteed.

(2) The State shall be bound to take measures to ensure public hygiene and health.

(3) The organization of the medical care and social security system in cases of sickness, accidents, maternity and recovery, the control over the exercise of medical professions and paramedical activities, as well as other measures to protect physical and mental health of persons shall be established according to the law.

Right to vote

ARTICLE 34

(1) Every citizen having attained the age of eighteen by or on the election day shall have the right to vote.

(2) Mentally deficient or alienated, laid under interdiction, as well as persons disenfranchised by a final decision of the court cannot vote.

Right to be elected

ARTICLE 35

(1) Eligibility is granted to all citizens having the right to vote, who meet the requirements in Article 16 paragraph (3), unless they are forbidden to join a political party, in accordance with Article 37 paragraph (3).

(2) Candidates must have attained, by or on the election day, the age of at least twenty-three, to be elected to the Chamber of Deputies or local administration, and at least thirty-five, to be elected to the Senate or to the office of President of Romania.

Freedom of assembly

ARTICLE 36

Public meetings, processions, demonstrations or any other assembly shall be free and may be organized and held only peacefully, without arms of any kind whatsoever.
Right of association

ARTICLE 37

(1) Citizens may freely associate into political parties, trade unions and other forms of association.

(2) Any political parties or organizations which, by their aims or activity, militate against political pluralism, the principles of a State governed by the rule of law, or against the sovereignty, integrity or independence of Romania shall be unconstitutional.

(3) Judges of the Constitutional Court, the advocates of the people, magistrates, active members of the Armed Forces, policemen and other categories of civil servants, established by an organic law, shall not join political parties.

(4) Secret associations are prohibited.

Labour and social protection of labour

ARTICLE 38

(1) The right to work cannot be restricted. Everyone has the free choice of profession and workplace.

(2) All employees have the right to social protection of labour. The protecting measures concern safety and hygiene of work, working conditions for women and the young, the setting up of a minimum wage per economy, weekends, paid annual holiday, work carried out under hard conditions, as well as other specific situations.

(3) The normal duration of a working day is of maximum eight hours, on the average.

(4) On equal work with men, women shall get equal wages.

(5) The right to collective labour bargaining and the binding force of collective agreements shall be guaranteed.

Prohibition of forced labour

ARTICLE 39

(1) Forced labour is prohibited.

(2) Forced labour does not include:
   a) any service of a military character or activities performed in lieu thereof by those who, according to the law, are exempted from compulsory military service for religious reasons;
   b) the work of a sentenced person, carried out under normal conditions, during detention or conditional release;
   c) any services required to deal with a calamity or any other danger, as well as those which are part of normal civil obligations as established by law.

Right to strike

ARTICLE 40

(1) The employees have the right to strike in the defence of their professional, economic and social interests.

(2) The law shall regulate the conditions and limits governing the exercise of this right, as well as the guarantees necessary to ensure the essential services for the society.
Protection of private property

ARTICLE 41

(1) The right of property, as well as the debts incurring on the State are guaranteed. The content and limitations of these rights shall be established by law.

(2) Private property shall be equally protected by law, irrespective of its owner. Aliens and stateless persons shall not acquire the right of property on land.

(3) No one shall be expropriated, except on grounds of public utility, established according to the law, against just compensation paid in advance.

(4) For projects of general interest, the public authorities are entitled to use the subsoil of any real estate with the obligation to pay compensation to its owner for the damages caused to the soil, plantations or buildings, as well as for other damages imputable to these authorities.

(5) Compensations provided under paragraphs (3) and (4) shall be agreed upon with the owner, or by the decision of the court when a settlement cannot be reached.

(6) The right of property compels to the observance of duties relating to environmental protection and assurance of neighbourliness, as well as of other duties incumbent upon the owner, in accordance with the law or custom.

(7) Legally acquired assets shall not be confiscated. Legality of acquisition shall be presumed.

(8) Any goods intended for, used or resulting from a criminal or minor offence may be confiscated only in accordance with the provisions of the law.

Inheritance right

ARTICLE 42

The right of inheritance is guaranteed.

Living standard

ARTICLE 43

(1) The State shall be bound to take measures of economic development and social protection, of a nature to ensure a decent living standard for its citizens.

(2) Citizens have the right to pensions, paid maternity leave, medical care in public health establishments, unemployment benefits, and other forms of social care, as provided by law.

Family

ARTICLE 44

(1) The Family is founded on the freely consented marriage of the spouses. their full equality, as well as the right and duty of the parents to ensure the upbringing, education and instruction of their children.

(2) The terms for entering into marriage, dissolution and nullity of marriage, shall be established by law. Religious wedding may be celebrated only after civil marriage.

(3) Children born out of wedlock are equal before the law with those born in wedlock.
Protection of children and the young

ARTICLE 45

(1) Children and the young shall enjoy special protection and assistance in the pursuit of their rights.

(2) The State shall grant state allowances for children and benefits for the care of sick or disabled children. Other forms of social protection for children and the young shall be established by law.

(3) The exploitation of minors, their employment in activities that might be harmful to their health, or morals, or endanger their life and normal development are prohibited.

(4) Minors under the age of fifteen may not be employed for any paid labour.

(5) The public authorities are bound to contribute to secure the conditions towards the free participation of young people in the political, social, economic, cultural and sporting life of the country.

Protection of the disabled persons

ARTICLE 46

The disabled shall enjoy special protection. The State shall ensure the promotion of a national policy of preventive care, treatment, readjustment, education, instruction and social integration of the disabled, while observing the rights and duties of their parents or legal tutors.

Right of petition

ARTICLE 47

(1) Citizens have the right to apply to the public authorities by petitions formulated only in the name of the signatories.

(2) Legally established organizations have the right to forward petitions, exclusively on behalf of the collective body they represent.

(3) The exercise of the right of petition shall be tax-exempted.

(4) The public authorities are bound to answer to petitions within terms and under conditions as established by law.

Right of a person aggrieved by a public authority

ARTICLE 48

(1) Any person aggrieved in his legitimate right by an administrative act or failure of a public authority to solve his application within the legal term is entitled to the acknowledgement of his right, annulment of the act and remedies for the damage.

(2) The conditions and limits on the exercise of this right shall be regulated by an organic law.

(3) The State bears patrimonial liability, according to the law, for damages caused by judicial errors in criminal cases.
Restriction on the exercise of certain rights or freedoms

ARTICLE 49

(1) The exercise of certain rights or freedoms may be restricted only by law, and only if absolutely unavoidable, as the case may be, for: the defence of national security, public order, health or morals, of the citizens' rights and freedoms; as required for conducting a criminal investigation; for the prevention of the consequences of a natural calamity or extremely grave disaster.

(2) The restriction shall be proportional to the extent of the situation that determined it and may not infringe upon the existence of the respective right or freedom.

CHAPTER III

Fundamental duties

Faithfulness towards the country

ARTICLE 50

(1) Faithfulness towards the country is sacred.

(2) Citizens holding public offices, as well as the military, are liable for the loyal fulfilment of the obligations they are bound to, and shall, for this purpose, take the oath as requested by law.

Observance of the Constitution and laws

ARTICLE 51

The observance of the Constitution, of its supremacy and of the laws is binding.

Defence of the country

ARTICLE 52

(1) Citizens have the right and duty to defend Romania.

(2) The military service is compulsory for all Romanian male citizens aged twenty, except for the cases provided by law.

(3) To be trained in the active military service, citizens may be conscripted up to the age of thirty-five.

Financial contributions

ARTICLE 53

(1) Citizens are under the obligation to contribute to public expenditure, by taxes and duties.

(2) The legal taxation system must ensure a fair distribution of the tax burden.

(3) Any other dues shall be prohibited, save those determined by law, under exceptional circumstances.

Exercise of rights and freedoms

ARTICLE 54

Romanian citizens, aliens and stateless persons shall exercise their constitutional rights and freedoms in good faith, without any infringement of the rights and liberties of others.
CHAPTER IV
Advocate of the People

Appointment and role

ARTICLE 55

(1) The Advocate of the People shall be appointed by the Senate, for a term of office of four years, to defend the citizens' rights and freedoms. The organization and functioning of the Advocate of the People institution shall be regulated by an organic law.

(2) The Advocate of the People shall not perform any other public or private office.

Exercise of powers

ARTICLE 56

(1) The Advocate of the People shall exercise his powers ex officio or upon request by persons aggrieved in their rights and freedoms, within limits established by law.

(2) It is binding upon the public authorities to give the Advocate of the People the necessary support in the exercise of his powers.

Report before Parliament

ARTICLE 57

The Advocate of the People shall report before the two Parliament Chambers, annually or on request thereof. The reports may contain recommendations on legislation or measures of any other nature for the defence of the citizens' rights and freedoms.

TITLE III
Public authorities

CHAPTER I
Parliament

SECTION 1
Organization and Functioning

Role and structure

ARTICLE 58

(1) Parliament is the supreme representative body of the Romanian people and the sole legislative authority of the Country.

(2) Parliament consists of the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate.

Election of the Chambers

ARTICLE 59

(1) The Chamber of Deputies and the Senate shall be elected by universal, equal, direct, secret and free suffrage, in accordance with the electoral law.

(2) Organizations of citizens belonging to national minorities, which fail to obtain the number of votes for representation in Parliament, have the right to one Deputy seat each, under the terms of the electoral law. Citizens of a national minority are entitled to be represented by one organization only.

(3) The number of Deputies and Senators shall be established by the electoral law, in proportion to the population of Romania.
Term of office

ARTICLE 60

(1) The Chamber of Deputies and the Senate are elected for a term of office of four years, which may be prolonged by an organic law, in a case of war or a catastrophe.

(2) Elections to the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate shall be held within three months from the expiration of the term of office or Parliament dissolution.

(3) The newly elected Parliament shall meet upon convening by the President of Romania, within twenty days after elections.

(4) The Chambers' term of office shall be prolonged until the new Parliament legally meets. During this period, the Constitution shall not undergo any revision, nor shall any organic law be passed, amended or abrogated.

(5) Bills or legislative proposals entered on the agenda of the preceding Parliament shall be carried over into the session of the new Parliament.

Organizational structure

ARTICLE 61

(1) The organization and functioning of each Chamber shall be regulated by its own Standing Orders. Financial resources of the Chambers shall be provided for in the budgets approved by them.

(2) Each Chamber shall elect its Standing Bureau. The President of the Chamber of Deputies and the President of the Senate shall be elected for the Chambers' term of office. The other members of the Standing Bureaus shall be elected at the opening of each session. The members of the Standing Bureaus may be dismissed before the expiration of the term of office.

(3) Deputies and Senators may be organized into Parliamentary Groups, according to the Standing Orders of each Chamber.

(4) Each Chamber shall set up Standing Committees and may institute inquiry or other special committees. The Chambers may set up joint committees.

(5) The Standing Bureaus and Parliamentary Committees shall be made up so as to reflect the political spectrum of each Chamber.

Joint sessions

ARTICLE 62

(1) The Chamber of Deputies and the Senate shall meet in separate, and joint sessions. The proceedings in a joint session shall be held in accordance with regulations passed by a majority vote of the Deputies and Senators.

(2) The Chambers shall meet in joint session in order:

a) to receive the message of the President of Romania;

b) to approve the State Budget and the State social security budget;

c) to declare general or partial mobilization;

d) to declare a state of war;

e) to suspend or terminate armed hostilities;
f) to examine reports of the Supreme Council of National Defence and of the Court of Audit;
g) to appoint, on proposal of the President of Romania, the director of the Romanian Intelligence Service, and to exercise control over the activity of this Service;
h) to fulfil any other prerogatives, which - in accordance with the Constitution or the Standing Orders, shall be exercised in a joint session.

Sessions

ARTICLE 63

(1) The Chamber of Deputies and the Senate shall meet in two ordinary sessions every year. The first session begins in February and is due to last by the end of June at the latest. The second session begins in September and is due to last by the end of December at the latest.

(2) The Chamber of Deputies and the Senate may also meet in extraordinary sessions, upon request of the President of Romania, the Standing Bureau of each Chamber or of at least one third of the number of Deputies or Senators.

(3) Each Chamber shall be convened by its president.

Acts of Parliament and legal quorum

ARTICLE 64

The Chamber of Deputies and the Senate shall pass laws, and carry resolutions and motions, in the presence of the majority of their members.

Publicity of sessions

ARTICLE 65

(1) The sessions of both Chambers shall be public.

(2) The Chambers may decide that certain sessions be secret.

Section 2

Status of Deputies and Senators

Representative mandate

ARTICLE 66

(1) In the exercise of their mandate Deputies and Senators shall be in the service of the people.

(2) Any imperative mandate shall be null.

Term of Office of Deputies and Senators

ARTICLE 67

(1) Deputies and Senators shall enter on the exercise of their office on the same day the Chamber they are a member of has legally met, on condition that their election is validated.

(2) The capacity as a Deputy or Senator shall cease on the same day the newly elected Chambers have legally met, or in a case of resignation, disenfranchisement, incompatibility, or death.

Incompatibilities

ARTICLE 68

(1) No one may be a Deputy and a Senator at one and the same time.
(2) The capacity as a Deputy or Senator is incompatible with the exercise of any public office in authority, with the exception of Government membership.

(3) Other incompatibilities shall be established by an organic law.

**Parliamentary immunity**

**ARTICLE 69**

(1) No Deputy or Senator shall be detained, arrested, searched or prosecuted for a criminal or minor offence without authorization of the Chamber he is a member of, after being given a hearing. The case shall be in the competence of the Supreme Court of Justice.

(2) In the case of a Deputy or Senator being caught in the act, he may be detained and searched. The Minister of Justice shall promptly inform the President of the respective Chamber about the detention and search. In case the Chamber thus notified finds no grounds for his detention, it shall immediately order that his detention be repealed.

**Freedom of opinions**

**ARTICLE 70**

No Deputy or Senator shall be liable to judicial proceedings for the votes cast, or political opinions expressed in the exercise of his mandate.

**Emoluments and Other Rights**

**ARTICLE 71**

Deputies and Senators shall receive monthly emoluments. The amount of the emoluments and other rights shall be established by law.

**Classes of Laws**

**ARTICLE 72**

(1) Parliament passes constitutional, organic, and ordinary laws.

(2) Constitutional laws shall be pertaining to the revision of the Constitution.

(3) Organic laws shall regulate:
   a) the electoral system;
   b) the organization and functioning of political parties;
   c) the organization and holding of a referendum;
   d) the organization of the Government and the Supreme Council of National Defence;
   e) the states of siege and emergency;
   f) criminal offences, penalties and the execution thereof;
   g) granting of amnesty or collective pardon;
   h) the organization and functioning of the Superior Council of the Magistracy, the courts, the Public Ministry and the Court of Audit;
i) the status of civil servants;
j) contentious business falling within the competence of administrative courts;
k) the general legal status of property and inheritance;
l) general rules covering labour relations, trade unions and social security;
m) the general organization of education;
n) general statutory rules of religious cults;
o) the organization of local administration, of the territory, as well as general rules on local autonomy;
p) ways and means to establish the exclusive economic zone;
r) other fields, for which the Constitution provides the enactment of organic laws.

Legislative initiative

ARTICLE 73

(1) The legislative initiative lies with the Government, Deputies, Senators, as well as no fewer than 250,000 citizens having the right to vote. The citizens exercising the right to legislative initiative must belong to at least one quarter of the country's counties, while in each of these counties or the Municipality of București at least 10,000 signatures should be registered in the support of this initiative.

(2) A legislative initiative of the citizens may not touch on matters concerning taxation, international affairs, amnesty or pardon.

(3) The Government shall exercise its legislative initiative by introducing bills in one of the Chambers.

(4) Deputies, Senators and citizens exercising the right of legislative initiative may present proposals only in the form required for a bill.

(5) Legislative proposals shall be first submitted for being passed to the Chamber before which they were read.

Passing of bills and resolutions

ARTICLE 74

(1) Organic laws and resolutions concerning the Standing Orders of the Chambers shall be passed by the majority vote of the members of each Chamber.

(2) Ordinary laws and resolutions shall be passed by the majority vote of the members present in each Chamber.

(3) On request by the Government or on its own initiative, Parliament may pass bills or legislative proposals under an emergency procedure, established in accordance with the Standing Orders of each Chamber.
Sending of bills and legislative proposals from one Chamber to the other

ARTICLE 75

Bills or legislative proposals passed by one Chamber shall be sent to other Parliament Chamber. If the bill or legislative proposal is rejected in the latter, it shall be sent back, for a new debate, to the Chamber that had passed it. A second rejection is final.

Mediation

ARTICLE 76

(1) If one of the Chambers has passed a bill or legislative proposal, in a different wording from that approved by the other Chamber, the Presidents of both Chambers shall initiate a mediation procedure, by a parity Committee.

(2) In case no agreement has been reached in the Committee, or one Chamber has not approved the Mediation Committee report, the texts in conflict shall be submitted for debate to the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate, assembled in a joint session, that shall adopt the final text by a majority vote, as provided under Article 74, paragraphs (1) or (2).

Promulgation of laws

ARTICLE 77

(1) A law shall be submitted for promulgation to the President of Romania. Promulgation shall be given within twenty days after receipt of the law.

(2) Before promulgation, the President of Romania may return the law to Parliament for reconsideration, and he may do so only once.

(3) In case the President has requested that the law be reconsidered or a review has been asked for as to its conformity with the Constitution, promulgation shall be made within ten days from receiving the law passed after its reconsideration, or the decision of the Constitutional Court confirming its constitutionality.

Coming into force of laws

ARTICLE 78

Laws shall be published in the Official Gazette of Romania and come into force on the day of publication or the date provided in its text.

Legislative Council

ARTICLE 79

(1) The Legislative Council shall be an advisory expert body of Parliament, that initials draft normative acts for the purpose of a systematic unification and coordination of the whole body of laws. It shall keep the official record of the legislation of Romania.

(2) The setting up, organization and functioning of the Legislative Council shall be regulated by an organic law.
CHAPTER II
The President of Romania

Role of the President

ARTICLE 80

(1) The President of Romania shall represent the Romanian State and is the safeguard of the national independence, unity and territorial integrity of the country.

(2) The President of Romania shall guard the observance of the Constitution and the proper functioning of the public authorities. To this effect, he shall act as a mediator between the Powers in the State, as well as between the State and society.

Election of the President

ARTICLE 81

(1) The President of Romania shall be elected by universal, equal, direct, secret and free suffrage.

(2) The candidate who, in the first ballot, obtained a majority of votes of the electors entered on the electoral lists shall be declared elected.

(3) In the case that no candidate has obtained such majority, a second ballot shall be held between the first two candidates highest in the order of the numbers of votes cast for them in the first ballot. The candidate having the greatest number of votes shall be declared elected.

(4) No one may hold the office of President of Romania but two terms at the most, that can also be consecutive.

Validation of mandate and oath-taking

ARTICLE 82

(1) The election returns for the Presidency of Romania shall be validated by the Constitutional Court.

(2) The candidate whose election has been validated shall take before the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate, in a joint session, the following oath:

"I solemnly swear that I will dedicate all strength and the best of my ability for the spiritual and material welfare of the Romanian people, to abide by the Constitution and laws of the Country, to defend democracy, the fundamental rights and freedoms of my fellow-citizens, Romania's sovereignty, independence, unity and territorial integrity. So help me God!"

Term of office

ARTICLE 83

(1) The term of office of the President of Romania is four years, and he shall exercise his mandate from the day he took the oath.

(2) The President of Romania shall exercise his office until the new President-elect takes the oath.

(3) The term of office of the President of Romania may be prolonged, by an organic law, in the event of war or catastrophe.
Incompatibilities and immunities

ARTICLE 84

(1) During his term of office, the President of Romania may not be a member of any political party, nor may he perform any other public or private office.

(2) The President of Romania shall enjoy immunity. Provisions under Article 70 shall apply accordingly.

(3) The Chamber of Deputies and the Senate may, in a joint session, carry a resolution upon the impeachment of the President of Romania for high treason, by the vote of at least two thirds of the number of Deputies and Senators. The case shall be within the competence of the Supreme Court of Justice, according to the provisions of the law. The President shall be removed from office de jure on the date the Court sentence remains final.

Appointment of the Government

ARTICLE 85

(1) The President of Romania shall designate a candidate to the office of Prime Minister and appoint the Government on the basis of the vote of confidence of Parliament.

(2) In the event of government reshuffle or vacancy of office, the President shall dismiss and appoint, on the proposal of the Prime Minister, some members of the Government.

Consultation with the Government

ARTICLE 86

The President of Romania may consult with the Government about urgent, extremely important matters.

Participation in meetings of the Government

ARTICLE 87

(1) The President of Romania may participate in the meetings of the Government debating upon matters of national interest with regard to foreign policy, the defence of the country, assurance of public order, and on request by the Prime Minister, in other instances as well.

(2) The President of Romania shall preside over the Government meetings he participates in.

Messages

ARTICLE 88

The President of Romania shall address Parliament by messages on the main political issues of the Nation.

Dissolution of Parliament

ARTICLE 89

(1) After consultation with the presidents of both Chambers and the leaders of the Parliamentary groups, the President of Romania may dissolve Parliament, if no vote of confidence has been obtained to form a government within 60 days after the first request was made, and only
after rejection of at least two requests for investiture.

(2) During the same year, Parliament can be dissolved only once.

(3) Parliament cannot be dissolved during the last six months of the term of office of the President of Romania, nor can it be dissolved during a state of siege or emergency.

Referendum

ARTICLE 90

The President of Romania may, after consultation with Parliament, ask the people of Romania to express, by referendum, its will on matters of national interest.

Powers in matters of foreign policy

ARTICLE 91

(1) The President shall, in the name of Romania, conclude international treaties negotiated by the Government, and then submit them to Parliament for ratification, within 60 days.

(2) The President shall, on proposal by the Government, accredit and recall diplomatic envoys of Romania, and approve the setting up, closing down or change in rank of diplomatic missions.

(3) Diplomatic envoys of other states shall be accredited to the President of Romania.

Powers in matters of defence

ARTICLE 92

(1) The President of Romania shall be Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces and preside over the Supreme Council of National Defence.

(2) He may declare, with prior approval of Parliament, partial or general mobilization of the Armed Forces. Only in exceptional cases shall the decision of the President be subsequently submitted for approval to Parliament, within five days from adoption thereof.

(3) In the event of an armed aggression against the country, the President of Romania shall take measures to repel the aggression, and he shall promptly bring them to the cognizance of Parliament, by a message. If Parliament does not sit in a session, it shall be convened de jure within 24 hours from the outbreak of the aggression.

Emergency measures

ARTICLE 93

(1) The President of Romania shall according to the law, institute the state of siege or emergency in the whole or part of the country, and shall request Parliament approval of the measures thus adopted, within five days from adoption thereof.

(2) If Parliament does not sit in a session, it shall be convened de jure within 48 hours from the institution of the state of siege or emergency, and shall function throughout this state.

Other powers

ARTICLE 94

The President of Romania shall also have the following powers:

a) to confer decorations and titles of honour;

b) to make promotions to the ranks of marshal, general and admiral;
c) to make appointments to public offices, under the terms provided by law;
d) to grant individual pardon.

Suspension from office

ARTICLE 95

(1) In case of having committed grave acts infringing upon Constitutional provisions, the President of Romania may be suspended from office by the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate, in joint session, by a majority vote of Deputies and Senators, and after consultation with the Constitutional Court. The President may explain before Parliament with regard to imputations brought against him.

(2) The proposal of suspension from office may be initiated by at least one third of the number of Deputies and Senators, and the President shall be immediately notified thereof.

(3) If the proposal of suspension from office has been approved, a referendum shall be held within 30 days, in order to remove the President from office.

Vacancy of office

ARTICLE 96

(1) Vacancy of the office of President of Romania shall be due upon his resignation, removal from office, permanent impossibility to discharge his powers and duties, or death.

(2) Within three months from the date when the Presidency of Romania fell vacant, the Government shall organize elections for a new President.

Interim of office

ARTICLE 97

(1) In case of vacancy in the office of President, or if the President be suspended from office or be temporarily incapable to exercise his powers, the interim shall devolve, in this order, on the President of the Senate or the President of the Chamber of Deputies.

(2) Powers provided under Articles 88-90 shall not be exercised by the Acting President during the interim office.

Liability of Acting President

ARTICLE 98

If the person acting as President of Romania has committed grave acts infringing upon Constitutional provisions, Articles 95 and 97 shall be applied accordingly.

Acts of the President

ARTICLE 99

(1) In the exercise of his powers, the President of Romania shall issue decrees, which shall be published in the Official Gazette of Romania. Absence of publicity entails the non-existence of a decree.

(2) The decrees issued by the President of Romania in the exercise of his powers, as provided under Article 91 paragraphs (1) and (2), Article 92 paragraphs (2) and (3), Article 93 paragraph (1), and Article 94 subparagraphs a), b) and d) shall be countersigned by the Prime Minister.
Compensation and other rights

ARTICLE 100

The compensation and other rights of the President of Romania shall be established by law.

CHAPTER III

The Government

Role and structure

ARTICLE 101

(1) The Government shall, in accordance with its government programme accepted by Parliament, ensure the implementation of the domestic and foreign policy of the country, and exercise the general management of public administration.

(2) In the exercise of its powers, the Government shall co-operate with the social bodies concerned.

(3) The Government consists of the Prime Minister, Ministers, and other members as established by an organic law.

Investiture

ARTICLE 102

(1) The President of Romania shall designate a candidate to the office of Prime Minister, as a result of his consultation with the party which has obtained absolute majority in Parliament, or — unless such majority exists — with the parties represented in Parliament.

(2) The candidate to the office of Prime Minister shall, within ten days after his designation, seek the vote of confidence of Parliament upon the programme and complete list of the Government.

(3) The programme and list of the Government shall be debated upon by the Chamber of Deputies and Senate, in joint session. Parliament shall grant confidence to the Government by a majority vote of Deputies and Senators.

Oath of allegiance

ARTICLE 103

(1) The Prime Minister, Ministers and other members of the Government shall individually take an oath before the President of Romania, as provided under Article 82.

(2) The Government as a whole and each of its members shall exercise the mandate from the date of taking the oath.

Incompatibilities

ARTICLE 104

(1) Membership of the Government shall be incompatible with the exercise of any other public office in authority, except the office of a Deputy or Senator. Likewise, it shall be incompatible with the exercise of any office of professional representation paid by a trading organization.

(2) Other incompatibilities shall be established by an organic law.
Termination of Government membership

**ARTICLE 105**

Membership of the Government shall cease upon resignation, dismissal, disenfranchisement, incompatibility, death, or in any other cases provided by law.

Prime Minister

**ARTICLE 106**

(1) The Prime Minister shall direct Government actions and co-ordinate activities of its members, under observance of the powers and duties incumbent on them. Likewise, he shall submit to the Chamber of Deputies or the Senate reports and statements on Government policy, to be debated with priority.

(2) If the Prime Minister finds himself in one of the situations provided under Article 105, or in case of his impossibility to exercise his powers, the President of Romania shall designate another member of the Government as interim Prime Minister, to discharge the powers of a Prime Minister until formation of the new Government. The interim during the impossibility to exercise the powers of the said office ceases if the Prime Minister resumes his activity in the Government.

(3) Provisions under paragraph (2) shall apply accordingly to the other members of the Government, on proposal by the Prime Minister, for a period of 45 days, at the most.

Acts of the Government

**ARTICLE 107**

(1) The Government shall adopt Decisions and Statutory Orders.

(2) Decisions shall be issued to organize the execution of laws.

(3) Statutory orders shall be issued under a special enabling law, within the limits and in conformity with the provisions thereof.

(4) Decisions and statutory orders adopted by the Government shall be signed by the Prime Minister, countersigned by the Ministers who are bound to act to carry them into execution, and shall be published in the Official Gazette of Romania. Non-publishing entails non-existence of a decision or statutory order. Decisions of a military character shall be conveyed only to the institutions concerned.

Responsibility of members of the Government

**ARTICLE 108**

(1) The Government is politically responsible for its entire activity only before Parliament. Each member of the Government is politically and jointly answerable with the others for the activity and Acts of the Government.

(2) It is only the Chamber of Deputies, the Senate and the President of Romania that shall
have the right to demand criminal prosecutions be taken against members of the Government for acts committed in the exercise of their office. If such criminal prosecution has been requested, the President of Romania may decree that they be suspended from office. Institution of proceedings against a member of the Government entails his suspension from office. The case shall be within the competence of the Supreme Court of Justice.

(3) Cases of liability, and penalties applicable to members of the Government shall be regulated by a Law on Ministerial responsibility.

End of the term of office

ARTICLE 109

(1) The Government shall exercise its term of office until validation of the general parliamentary elections.

(2) The Government shall be dismissed on the date Parliament withdraws confidence granted, or if the Prime Minister finds himself in one of the situations under Article 105 or in case of his impossibility to exercise his powers for more than 45 days.

(3) In situations such as under paragraph (2) provisions of Article 102 shall apply accordingly.

(4) The Government whose term of office ceased in accordance with paragraphs (1) and (2) shall continue to fulfil only the acts required for the administration of public affairs, until the members of the new Government take the oath.

CHAPTER IV

Relations between Parliament and the Government

Information to Parliament

ARTICLE 110

(1) The Government and other agencies of Public Administration shall, within the Parliamentary control over their activity, be bound to present any information and documents requested by the Chamber of Deputies, the Senate, or Parliamentary Committees, through their respective presidents. In case a legislative initiative involves amendment of provisions of the State Budget or the State social security budget, the request for information shall be compulsory.

(2) Members of the Government are entitled to attend the proceedings of Parliament. If they are requested to be present, participation shall be compulsory.

Questions and interpellations

ARTICLE 111

(1) The Government and each of its members shall be bound to answer to questions or interpellations raised by Deputies or Senators.

(2) The Chamber of Deputies or the Senate may carry a motion expressing the stand as to the issue making the point of interpellation.
Motion of censure

ARTICLE 112

(1) The Chamber of Deputies and the Senate may, in joint session, withdraw confidence granted to the Government, by carrying a motion of censure by a majority vote of the Deputies and Senators.

(2) The motion of censure may be initiated by at least one fourth of the total number of Deputies and Senators, and shall be notified to the Government upon the date of its tabling.

(3) The motion of censure shall be debated upon three days after its presentation in the joint session of the Chambers.

(4) If the motion of censure fails to be passed, the Deputies and the Senators who signed it may not submit another one during the same session, except for the case that the Government assumes responsibility in conformity with Article 113.

Assumption of responsibility by the Government

ARTICLE 113

(1) The Government may assume responsibility before the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate, in joint session, upon a programme, a general policy statement, or a bill.

(2) The Government shall be dismissed if a motion of censure, tabled within three days from the date of presenting the programme, the general policy statement, or the bill, has been passed in accordance with provisions under Article 112.

(3) If the Government has not been dismissed in accordance with paragraph (2), the bill presented shall be considered as passed, and the programme or the general policy statement become binding on the Government.

(4) In case the President of Romania demands reconsideration of the law passed according to paragraph (3), the debate thereon shall be carried in the joint session of both Chambers.

Legislative delegation

ARTICLE 114

(1) Parliament may pass a special law enabling the Government to issue statutory orders in fields outside the scope of organic laws.

(2) The enabling law shall compulsorily establish the field and the date up to which statutory orders can be issued.

(3) If the enabling law so requests, statutory orders shall be submitted to Parliament for approval, according to the legislative procedure, until expiration of the enabling term. Noncompliance with the term entails discontinuation of the effects of the statutory order.

(4) In exceptional cases, the Government may adopt emergency statutory orders, which shall come into force only after their submission to
Parliament for approval. If Parliament does not sit in a session, it shall obligatory be convened.

(5) Statutory orders shall be approved or rejected by a law which must also contain the statutory orders that ceased to be effective in accordance with paragraph (3).

CHAPTER V
Public Administration

Section 1
Specialized Central Public Administration

Structure

ARTICLE 115

(1) Ministries shall be organized only in subordination to the Government.

(2) Other specialized agencies may be organized in subordination to the Government or Ministries, or as autonomous administrative authorities.

Establishment

ARTICLE 116

(1) Ministries shall be set up, organized, and function in accordance with the law.

(2) The Government and Ministries may, on the authorization of the Court of Audit, set up specialized agencies in their subordination, but only if the law acknowledges the competence thereof.

(3) Autonomous administrative authorities may be established by an organic law.

The Armed Forces

ARTICLE 117

(1) The Army shall be exclusively subordinated to the will of the people, to guarantee the sovereignty, independence and unity of the State, the Country's territorial integrity, and Constitutional democracy.

(2) The structure of the national defence system, the organization of the Army, the preparation of the population, economy and territory for the defence, as well as the status of the military shall be regulated by an organic law.

(3) Provisions under paragraphs (1) and (2) shall apply accordingly to the police and security services of the State, as well as to other components of the Armed Forces.

(4) The organization of military or paramilitary activities outside a State authority is prohibited.

(5) No foreign troops may enter or cross the territory of Romania but on terms established by law.

Supreme Council of National Defence

ARTICLE 118

The Supreme Council of National Defence shall unitarily organize and co-ordinate the activities concerning the country's defence and national security.
Section 2
Local Public Administration

Basic principles

ARTICLE 119

Public Administration in territorial-administrative units is based on the principle of local autonomy and decentralization of public services.

Communal and town authorities

ARTICLE 120

(1) The Public Administration authorities, by which local autonomy in communes and towns is implemented, shall be the Local Councils and Mayors elected, in accordance with the law.

(2) The Local Council and Mayors shall act as autonomous administrative authorities and manage public affairs in communes and towns, in accordance with the law.

(3) Authorities under paragraph (1) may also be constituted in the territorial-administrative subdivisions of municipalities.

County Council

ARTICLE 121

(1) The County Council is the Public Administration authority co-ordinating the activity of Commune and Town Councils, with a view to carry out the public services of county interest.

(2) The County Council shall be elected and function in accordance with the law.

The Prefect

ARTICLE 122

(1) The Government shall appoint a Prefect in each county and in the Municipality of București.

(2) The Prefect is the representative of the Government at local level and shall direct any decentralized public services of the Ministries and other central agencies in the territorial-administrative units.

(3) The powers of the Prefect shall be established by law.

(4) The Prefect may challenge, in the administrative court, an act of the County Council, of a Local Council, or of a Mayor, in case he deems it unlawful. The act thus challenged shall be suspended de jure.

CHAPTER VI
Judicial Authority

Section 1
Courts of Law

Administration of justice

ARTICLE 123

(1) Justice shall be rendered in the name of the law.

(2) Judges shall be independent and subject only to the law.
Status of Judges

ARTICLE 124

(1) Judges appointed by the President of Romania shall be irremovable, according to the law. The President and other Judges of the Supreme Court of Justice shall be appointed for a term of six years, and may be reinvested in office. Promotion, transfer, and sanctions against Judges may be decided upon only by the Superior Council of the Magistracy, in accordance with the law.

(2) The office of a Judge shall be incompatible with any other public or private office, except that of an academic professorial activity.

Courts of law

ARTICLE 125

(1) Justice shall be administered by the Supreme Court of Justice and other courts established by law.

(2) The setting up of courts of exception is prohibited.

(3) Competence and procedure of courts shall be regulated by law.

Publicity of debates

ARTICLE 126

Proceedings shall be public, except for the cases provided by law.

Right to have an interpreter

ARTICLE 127

(1) Procedure shall be conducted in Romanian.

(2) Citizens belonging to national minorities, as well as persons who cannot understand or speak Romanian have the right to take cognizance of all acts and files of the case, to speak before the Court and formulate conclusions, through an interpreter; in criminal trials, this right shall be ensured free of charge.

Use of appeal

ARTICLE 128

Against decisions of the Court, the parties concerned and the Public Ministry may exercise ways of appeal, in accordance with the law.

Police in the Courts

ARTICLE 129

Courts of law shall have police placed at their disposal.

Section 2

The Public Ministry

Role of Public Ministry

ARTICLE 130

(1) Within judicial activity, the Public Ministry shall represent general interests of the
society and defend legal order, as well as the citizens' rights and freedoms.

(2) The Public Ministry shall discharge its powers through Public Prosecutors, constituted into public prosecutor's offices, in accordance with the law.

**Status of Public Prosecutors**

**ARTICLE 131**

(1) Public Prosecutors shall carry out their activity in accordance with the principle of legality, impartiality and hierarchical control, under the authority of the Minister of Justice.

(2) The office of a Public Prosecutor shall be incompatible with any other public or private office, except that of an academic professorial activity.

**Section 3**

**Superior Council of the Magistracy**

**Composition**

**ARTICLE 132**

The Superior Council of the Magistracy shall consist of magistrates elected for a term of four years by the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate, in a joint session.

**Powers**

**ARTICLE 133**

(1) The Superior Council of the Magistracy shall nominate Judges and Public Prosecutors for appointment by the President of Romania, except those on probation, in accordance with the law. In this case, the proceedings shall be presided over by the Minister of Justice, who shall have no right to vote.

(2) The Superior Council of Magistracy shall perform the role of a disciplinary council for Judges, in which case proceedings shall be presided over by the President of the Supreme Court of Justice.

**TITLE IV**

**Economy and public finance**

**Economy**

**ARTICLE 134**

(1) Romania's economy is a free market economy.

(2) The State must secure:

- a) a free trade, protection of loyal competition, provision of a favourable framework in order to stimulate and value every factor of production;
- b) protection of national interests in economic, financial and currency activity;
- c) promotion of national scientific research;
- d) exploitation of natural resources, in conformity with national interests;
- e) environmental protection and recovery, as well as preservation of the ecological balance;
- f) creation of all necessary conditions so as to increase the quality of life.
Property

ARTICLE 135

(1) The State shall protect property.
(2) Property is public or private.
(3) Public property belongs to the State or its territorial-administrative units.
(4) Subsoil riches of any nature, ways of communication, the air space, waters with hydropower availabilities and those which can be used for the public interest, beaches, territorial waters, natural resources of the economic zone and the continental shelf, as well as other assets established by law, shall be exclusively public property.
(5) Public-owned assets shall be inalienable. They may be taken over for administration by self-managed public companies or public institutions, or may be leased or granted in concession, in accordance with the law.
(6) Private property shall be, in accordance with the law, inviolable.

Financial system

ARTICLE 136

(1) Formation, administration, use and control of the financial resources of the State, of territorial-administrative units and public institutions shall be regulated by law.

(2) The national currency is the Leu. with its subdivision, the Ban.

National Public Budget

ARTICLE 137

(1) The National Public Budget shall comprise the State budget, the State social security budget and the local budgets of communes, towns and counties.
(2) The Government shall annually draft the State budget and State social security budget, which it shall submit separately to Parliament for approval.
(3) If the Law on the State budget and the Law on the State social security budget fail to be passed by at least three days before expiration of the budgetary year, the previous year's State budget and State social security budget shall continue to be applied until adoption of the new budgets.
(4) Local budgets shall be drafted, approved and executed in accordance with the law.
(5) No budget expenditure shall be approved unless its financing source has been established.
Taxes and duties

ARTICLE 138

(1) Taxes, duties and any other revenue of the State budget and State social security budget shall be established only by law.

(2) Local taxes and duties shall be established by the local or county councils, within limits and under the terms of the law.

Court of Audit

ARTICLE 139

(1) The Court of Audit shall exercise control on the formation, administration and use of the financial resources of the State and the public sector. The Court shall also have jurisdictional powers, as provided by law.

(2) The Court of Audit shall annually report to Parliament on the accounts of the National Public Budget administration in the expired budgetary year, including cases of mismanagement.

(3) At request of the Chamber of Deputies or the Senate, the Court of Audit shall check the management of public resources and report on its findings.

(4) Members of the Court of Audit, appointed by Parliament, shall be independent and irremovable, according to the law. They shall be subject to the incompatibilities the law provides for judges.

TITLE V

Constitutional Court

Structure

ARTICLE 140

(1) The Constitutional Court consists of nine Judges, appointed for a term of office of nine years, that cannot be prolonged or renewed.

(2) Three Judges shall be appointed by the Chamber of Deputies, three by the Senate, and three by the President of Romania.

(3) Judges of the Constitutional Court shall elect, by secret vote, the President thereof, for a term of three years.

(4) The Constitutional Court shall be renewed by one third of its Judges every three years, in accordance with the provisions of the Court's organic law.

Qualification for appointment

ARTICLE 141

Judges of the Constitutional Court must have graduated law, and have high professional competence and at least eighteen years experience in juristical or academic activities in law.

Incompatibilities

ARTICLE 142

The office of a Judge at Constitutional Court is incompatible with any other public or private
office, except that of academic professorial activity.

**Independence and irremovability**

**ARTICLE 143**

Judges of the Constitutional Court shall be independent in the exercise of their office and irremovable during the term of office.

**Powers**

**ARTICLE 144**

The Constitutional Court shall have the following powers:

a) to adjudicate on the constitutionality of laws, before promulgation, upon notification by the President of Romania, by the president of either Chamber of Parliament, by the Government, the Supreme Court of Justice, by a number of at least 50 Deputies or at least 25 Senators, as well as, *ex officio*, on initiatives to revise the Constitution;

b) to adjudicate on the constitutionality of the Standing Orders of Parliament, upon notification, by the president of either Chamber, by a parliamentary group or a number of at least 50 Deputies or at least 25 Senators;

c) to decide on exceptions brought to the courts of law as to the unconstitutionality of laws and statutory orders;

d) to guard the observance of the procedure for the election of the President of Romania and to confirm the ballot returns;

e) to ascertain the circumstances which justify the interim in the exercise of office of President of Romania, and to report its findings to Parliament and the Government;

f) to give advisory opinion on the proposal to suspend the President of Romania from office;

g) to guard the observance of the procedure for the organization and holding of a referendum, and to confirm its returns;

h) to check on compliance with the conditions for the exercise of the legislative initiative by citizens;

i) to decide on objections of unconstitutionality of a political party.

**Decisions of the Constitutional Court**

**ARTICLE 145**

(1) In cases of unconstitutionality, in accordance with Article 144 subparagraphs a) and b), the law or standing orders shall be returned for reconsideration. If the law is passed again in the same formulation by a majority of at least two thirds of the members of each Chamber, the objection of unconstitutionality shall be removed, and promulgation thereof shall be binding.

(2) Decisions of the Constitutional Court shall be binding and effective only for the future. They shall be published in the Official Gazette of Romania.
TITLE VI
Revision of the Constitution

Initiative of Revision

ARTICLE 146

(1) Revision of the Constitution may be initiated by the President of Romania on proposal of the Government, by at least one quarter of the number of Deputies or Senators, as well as by at least 500,000 citizens with the right to vote.

(2) The citizens who initiate the revision of the Constitution must belong to at least half the number of the counties in the country, and in each of the respective counties or in the Municipality of București, at least 20,000 signatures must be recorded in support of this initiative.

Procedure of Revision

ARTICLE 147

(1) The draft or proposal of revision must be adopted by the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate, by a majority of at least two thirds of the members of each Chamber.

(2) If no agreement can be reached by a mediation procedure, the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate shall decide thereupon, in joint session, by the vote of at least three quarters of the number of Deputies and Senators.

(3) The revision shall be final after approval by a referendum held within 30 days from the date of passing the draft or proposal of revision.

Limits of Revision

ARTICLE 148

(1) The provisions of this Constitution with regard to the national, independent, unitary and indivisible character of the Romanian State, the Republican form of government, territorial integrity, independence of the judiciary, political pluralism and official language shall not be subject to revision.

(2) Likewise, no revision shall be made if it results in the suppression of the citizens' fundamental rights and freedoms, or the safeguards thereof.

(3) The Constitution shall not be revised during a state of siege or emergency, or at wartime.

TITLE VII
Final and transitory provisions

Coming into force

ARTICLE 149

This Constitution shall come into force on the date of its adoption by referendum. On the same day, the Constitution of August 21, 1965 is and remains fully abrogated.
Temporal conflict
of laws

ARTICLE 150

(1) The laws and all other normative acts shall remain in force in so far they are not contradicting the provisions of this Constitution.

(2) The Legislative Council shall, within 12 months from the date of coming into force of the Law on its organization, examine the compliance of legislation with this Constitution and shall accordingly advance proposals to Parliament or to the Government, as the case may be.

Current Institutions

ARTICLE 151

(1) The Institutions of the Republic in existence at the date of coming into force of this Constitution shall remain in operation until the setting up of the new institutions.

(2) The new Supreme Court of Justice shall, in accordance with the law, be appointed by the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate, in a joint session, on proposal by the President of Romania, within 6 months from the date of coming into force of this Constitution.

Future Institutions

ARTICLE 152

(1) Within 6 months from the date of coming into force of this Constitution, the Constitutional Court and the Court of Audit shall be set up.

(2) Judges of the first Constitutional Court shall be appointed for a term of 3, 6 and 9 years respectively. The President of Romania, the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate shall designate one Judge each for every term.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONTENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TITLE I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General principles........................................7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TITLE II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fundamental rights, freedoms and duties ......11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHAPTER I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common provisions.........................................11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHAPTER II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fundamental rights and freedoms.........................14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHAPTER III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fundamental duties.......................................28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHAPTER IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advocate of the People..................................30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONSTITUTION OF THE

...in Order to form a more perfect Union, establish Justice, insure domestic Tranquility, provide for the common defence, promote the general Welfare, and secure the Blessings of Liberty to ourselves and our Posterity, do ordain and establish this Constitution for the

Article. I.

Section. 1. All legislative Powers herein granted shall be vested in a Congress of the which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives.

Section. 2. The House of Representatives shall be composed of Members chosen every second Year by the People of the several States, and the Electors in each State shall have the Qualifications requisite for Electors of the most numerous Branch of the State Legislature.

No Person shall be a Representative who shall not have attained to the Age of twenty five Years, and been seven Years a Citizen of the and who shall not, when elected, be an Inhabitant of that State in which he shall be chosen.

[Representatives and direct Taxes shall be apportioned among the several States which may be included within this Union, according to their respective Numbers, which shall be determined by adding to the whole Number of free Persons, including those bound to Service for a Term of Years, and excluding Indians not taxed, three fifths of all other Persons.] The actual Enumeration

*Changed by section 2 of the Fourteenth Amendment.
shall be made within three Years after the first Meeting of the Congress of the , and within every subsequent Term of ten Years, in such Manner as they shall by Law direct. The number of Representatives shall not exceed one for every thirty Thousand, but each State shall have at Least one Representative; and until such enumeration shall be made, the State of shall be entitled to choose three, Massachusetts eight, and one, five, six, four, eight, one, six, ten, five, and three.

When vacancies happen in the Representation from any State, the Executive Authority thereof shall issue Writs of Election to fill such Vacancies.

The House of Representatives shall choose their Speaker and other Officers; and shall have the sole Power of Impeachment.

Section. 3. The Senate of the shall be composed of two Senators from each State, [chosen by the Legislature thereof,] for six Years; and each Senator shall have one Vote.

Immediately after they shall be assembled in Consequence of the first Election, they shall be divided as equally as may be into three Classes. The Seats of the Senators of the first Class shall be vacated at the Expiration of the second Year, of the second Class at the Expiration of the fourth Year, and of the third Class at the Expiration of the sixth Year, so that one third may be chosen every second Year; [and if Vacancies happen by Resignation, or otherwise, during the Recess of the Legislature of any State, the Executive thereof may make temporary Appointments until the next

*Changed by the Seventeenth Amendment.

Meeting of the Legislature, which shall then fill such Vacancies.*

No Person shall be a Senator who shall not have attained to the Age of thirty Years, and been nine Years a Citizen of the , and who shall not, when elected, be an Inhabitant of that State for which he shall be chosen.

The Vice President of the shall be President of the Senate, but shall have no Vote, unless they be equally divided.

The Senate shall choose their other Officers, and also a President pro tempore, in the Absence of the Vice President, or when he shall exercise the Office of President of the .

The Senate shall have the sole Power to try all Impeachments. When sitting for that Purpose, they shall be on Oath or Affirmation. When the President of the is tried, the Chief Justice shall preside. And no Person shall be convicted without the Concurrence of two thirds of the Members present.

Judgment in Cases of Impeachment shall not extend further than to removal from Office, and disqualification to hold and enjoy any Office of honor, Trust or Profit under the , but the Party convicted shall nevertheless be liable and subject to Indictment, Trial, Judgment and Punishment, according to Law.

Section. 4. The Times, Places and Manner of holding Elections for Senators and Representatives, shall be prescribed in each State by the Legislature thereof; but the Congress may at any time by Law make or alter such Regulations, except as to the Places of chusing Senators.

The Congress shall assemble at least once in every Year, and such Meeting shall be [on the first

*Changed by the Seventeenth Amendment.
Monday in December,* unless they shall by Law appoint a different Day.

Section. 5. Each House shall be the Judge of the Elections, Returns and Qualifications of its own Members, and a Majority of each shall constitute a Quorum to do Business; but a smaller Number may adjourn from day to day, and may be authorized to compel the Attendance of absent Members, in such Manner, and under such Penalties as each House may provide.

Each House may determine the Rules of its Proceedings, punish its Members for disorderly Behaviour, and, with the Concurrence of two thirds, expel a Member.

Each House shall keep a Journal of its Proceedings, and from time to time publish the same, excepting such Parts as may in their Judgment require Secrecy; and the Yews and Nays of the Members of either House on any question shall, at the Desire of one fifth of those Present, be entered on the Journal.

Neither House, during the Session of Congress, shall, without the Consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other Place than that in which the two Houses shall be sitting.

Section. 6. The Senators and Representatives shall receive a Compensation for their Services, to be ascertained by Law, and paid out of the Treasury of the United States. They shall in all Cases, except Treason, Felony and Breach of the Peace, be privileged from Arrest during their Attendance at the Session of their respective Houses, and in going to and returning from the same; and for any Speech or Debate in either House, they shall not be questioned in any other Place.

No Senator or Representative shall, during the Time for which he was elected, be appointed to any civil Office under the Authority of the United States, which shall have been created, or the Emoluments whereof shall have been increased during such time; and no Person holding any Office under the Authority of the United States, shall be a Member of either House during his Continuance in Office.

Section. 7. All Bills for raising Revenue shall originate in the House of Representatives; but the Senate may propose or concur with Amendments as on other Bills.

Every Bill which shall have passed the House of Representatives and the Senate, shall, before it becomes a Law, be presented to the President of the United States; If he approve he shall sign it, but if he shall return it, with his Objections to that House in which it shall have originated, who shall enter the Objections at large on their Journal, and proceed to reconsider it. If after such Reconsideration two thirds of that House shall agree to pass the Bill, it shall be sent, together with the Objections, to the other House, by which it shall likewise be reconsidered, and if approved by two thirds of that House, it shall become a Law. But in all such Cases the Votes of both Houses shall be determined by yeas and Nays, and the Names of the Persons voting for and against the Bill shall be entered on the Journal of each House respectively. If any Bill shall not be returned by the President within ten Days (Sundays excepted) after it shall have been presented to him, the Same shall be a Law, in like Manner as if he had signed it, unless the Congress by their Adjournment prevent its Return, in which Case it shall not be a Law.

Every Order, Resolution, or Vote to which the Concurrence of the Senate and House of Representatives may be necessary (except on a question of Adjournment) shall be presented to
the President of the , and before the
Same shall take Effect, shall be approved by him,
or being disapproved by him, shall be repassed by
two thirds of the Senate and House of Represent-
atives, according to the Rules and Limitations
prescribed in the Case of a Bill.

Section. 8. The Congress shall have Power To
lay and collect Taxes, Duties, Imposts and Excises,
to pay the Debts and provide for the common
Defence and general Welfare of the
but all Duties, Imposts and Excises shall be uni-
form throughout the

To borrow Money on the credit of the

To regulate Commerce with foreign Nations,
and among the several States, and with the Indi-
an Tribes;

To establish an uniform Rule of Naturalization,
and uniform Laws on the subject of Bankruptcies
throughout the

To coin Money, regulate the Value thereof, and
of foreign Coin, and fix the Standard of Weights
and Measures;

To provide for the Punishment of counterfeiting
the Securities and current Coin of the

To establish Post Offices and post Roads;

To promote the Progress of Science and useful
Arts, by securing for limited Times to Authors
and Inventors the exclusive Right to their respec-
tive Writings and Discoveries;

To constitute Tribunals inferior to the supreme
Court;

To define and punish Piracies and Felonies
committed on the high Seas, and Offenses against
the Law of Nations;

To declare War, grant Letters of Marque and
Reprisal, and make Rules concerning Captures on
Land and Water;

To raise and support Armies, but no Appropria-
tion of Money to that Use shall be for a longer
Term than two Years;

To provide and maintain a Navy;

To make Rules for the Government and Regu-
lation of the land and naval Forces;

To provide for calling forth the Militia to ex-
cute the Laws of the Union, suppress Insurrections
and repel Invasions;

To provide for organizing, arming, and dis-
clinining, the Militia, and for governing such Part
of them as may be employed in the Service of the
United States, reserving to the States respectively,
the Appointment of the Officers, and the
Authority of training the Militia according to the
discipline prescribed by Congress;

To exercise exclusive Legislation in all Cases
whatsoever, over such District (not exceeding ten
Miles square) as may, by Cession of particular
States, and the Acceptance of Congress, become
the Seat of the Government of the
and to exercise like Authority over all Places pur-
chased by the Consent of the Legislature of the
State in which the Same shall be, for the Erection
of Forts, Magazines, Arsenals, dock-Yards and other
needful Buildings;—And

To make all Laws which shall be necessary and
proper for carrying into Execution the foregoing
Powers, and all other Powers vested by this Con-
stitution in the Government of the
or in any Department or Officer thereof.

Section. 9. The Migration or Importation of
such Persons as any of the States now existing shall
think proper to admit, shall not be prohibited by
the Congress prior to the Year one thousand eight
hundred and eight, but a Tax or duty may be im-
posed on such Importation, not exceeding ten dol-
ars for each Person.
The Privilege of the Writ of Habeas Corpus shall not be suspended, unless when in Cases of Rebellion or Invasion the public Safety may require it.

No Bill of Attainder or ex post facto Law shall be passed.

No Capitation, or other direct, Tax shall be laid, unless in Proportion to the Census or Enumeration herein before directed to be taken.*

No Tax or Duty shall be laid on Articles exported from any State.

No Preference shall be given by any Regulation of Commerce or Revenue to the Ports of one State over those of another: nor shall Vessels bound to, or from, one State, be obliged to enter, clear, or pay Duties in another.

No Money shall be drawn from the Treasury, but in Consequence of Appropriations made by Law; and a regular Statement and Account of the Receipts and Expenditures of all public Money shall be published from time to time.

No Title of Nobility shall be granted by the.. And no Person holding any Office of Profit or Trust under them, shall, without the Consent of the Congress, accept of any present, Emolument, Office, or Title, of any kind whatever, from any King, Prince, or foreign State.

Section. 10. No State shall, without the Consent of the Congress, lay any Duty of Tonnage, keep Troops, or Ships of War in time of Peace, enter into any Agreement or Compact with another State, or with a foreign Power, or engage in War, unless actually invaded, or in such imminent Danger as will not admit of delay.

Article. II.

Section. 1. The executive Power shall be vested in a President of the United States. He shall hold his Office during the Term of four Years, and, together with the Vice President, chosen for the same Term, be elected, as follows.

Each State shall appoint, in such Manner as the Legislature thereof may direct, a Number of Electors, equal to the whole Number of Senators and Representatives to which the State may be entitled in the Congress: but no Senator or Representative, or Person holding an Office of Trust or Profit under the United States, shall be appointed an Elector.

[The Electors shall meet in their respective States, and vote by Ballot for two Persons, of whom one at least shall not be an Inhabitant of the same State with themselves. And they shall make a List of all the Persons voted for, and of the Number of Votes for each; which List they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the Seat of the Government of the United States. The President of the Senate shall, in the Presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the Certificates, and the Votes shall then be counted. The Person having the greatest Number of Votes shall be the President, and the Vice President shall be the President of the Senate, and shall act as such in the Case of the Disability of the President, or the Presence of both of them.]

*See Sixteenth Amendment.
such Number be a Majority of the whole Number of Electors appointed; and if there be more than one who have such Majority, and have an equal Number of Votes, then the House of Representatives shall immediately chuse by Ballot one of them for President; and if no Person have a Majority, then from the five highest on the List the said House shall in like Manner chuse the President. But in chusing the President, the Votes shall be taken by States, the Representation from each State having one Vote; A quorum for this Purpose shall consist of a Member or Members from two thirds of the States, and a Majority of all the States shall be necessary to a Choice. In every Case, after the Choice of the President, the Person having the greatest Number of Votes of the Electors shall be the Vice President. But if there should remain two or more who have equal Votes, the Senate shall chuse from them by Ballot the Vice President.

The Congress may determine the Time of chusing the Electors, and the Day on which they shall give their Votes; which Day shall be the same throughout the States.

No Person except a natural born Citizen, or a Citizen of the United States, at the time of the Adoption of this Constitution, shall be eligible to the Office of President; neither shall any person be eligible to that Office who shall not have attained to the Age of thirty five Years, and been fourteen Years a Resident within the United States.

In Case of the Removal of the President from Office, or of his Death, Resignation, or Inability to discharge the Powers and Duties of the said Office, the Same shall devolve on the Vice President, and the Congress may by Law provide for the Case of Removal, Death, Resignation or Inability, both of the President and Vice President, declaring what Officer shall then act as President, and such Officer shall act accordingly, until the Disability be removed, or a President shall be elected."

The President shall, at stated Times, receive for his Services, a Compensation, which shall neither be increased nor diminished during the Period for which he shall have been elected, and he shall not receive within that Period any other Emolument from the United States, or any of them.

Before he enter on the Execution of his Office, he shall take the following Oath or Affirmation:—"I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will faithfully execute the Office of President of the United States, and will to the best of my Ability, preserve, protect and defend the Constitution of the United States."

Section 2. The President shall be Commander in Chief of the Army and Navy of the United States, and of the Militia of the several States, when called into the actual Service of the United States; he may require the Opinion, in writing, of the principal Officer in each of the executive Departments, upon any Subject relating to the Duties of their respective Offices, and he shall have Power to grant Reprieves and Pardons for Offenses against the United States, except in Cases of Impeachment.

He shall have Power, by and with the Advice and Consent of the Senate, to make Treaties, provided two thirds of the Senators present concur; and he shall nominate, and by and with the Advice and Consent of the Senate, shall appoint Ambassadors, other public Ministers and Consuls, Judges of the supreme Court, and all other Officers of the United States, whose Appointments are not...
Article. III.

Section. 1. The judicial Power of the United States shall be vested in one supreme Court, and in such inferior Courts as the Congress may from time to time ordain and establish. The Judges, both of the supreme and inferior Courts, shall hold their Offices during good Behaviour, and shall, at stated Times, receive for their Services, a Compensation, which shall not be diminished during their Continuance in Office.

Section. 2. The judicial Power shall extend to all Cases, in Law and Equity, arising under this Constitution, the Laws of the United States, and Treaties made, or which shall be made, under their Authority;—to all Cases affecting Ambassadors, other public Ministers and Consuls;—to all Cases of admiralty and maritime Jurisdiction;—to Controversies to which the United States shall be a Party;—to Controversies between two or more States;—[between a State and Citizens of another State;—between citizens of different States,] between Citizens of the same State claiming Lands under Grants of different States, [and between a State, or the Citizens thereof, and foreign States, Citizens or Subjects,]

In all Cases affecting Ambassadors, other public Ministers and Consuls, and those in which a State shall be Party, the supreme Court shall have original Jurisdiction. In all the other Cases before mentioned, the supreme Court shall have appellate Jurisdiction, both as to Law and Fact, with such Exceptions, and under such Regulations as the Congress shall make.

The Trial of all Crimes, except in Cases of Impeachment; shall be by Jury; and such Trial shall be held in the State where the said Crimes shall have been committed; but when not committed within any State, the Trial shall be at such Place or Places as the Congress may by Law have directed.

Section. 3. Treason against the United States shall consist only in levying War against them, or in adhering to their Enemies, giving them Aid and Comfort. No Person shall be convicted of Treason unless on the Testimony of two Witnesses to the same overt Act, or on Confession in open Court.

The Congress shall have Power to declare the Punishment of Treason, but no Attainder of Treason shall work Corruption of Blood, or Forfeiture except during the Life of the Person attainted.

*Changed by the Eleventh Amendment.
Article. IV.

Section. 1. Full Faith and Credit shall be given in each State to the public Acts, Records, and judicial Proceedings of every other State; And the Congress may by general Laws prescribe the Manner in which such Acts, Records and Proceedings shall be proved, and the Effect thereof.

Section. 2. The Citizens of each State shall be entitled to all Privileges and Immunities of Citizens in the several States.

A Person charged in any State with Treason, Felony, or other Crime, who shall flee from Justice, and be found in another State, shall on Demand of the executive Authority of the State from which he fled, be delivered up, to be removed to the State having Jurisdiction of the Crime.

[No Person held to Service or Labour in one State, under the Laws thereof, escaping into another, shall, in Consequence of any Law or Regulation therein, be discharged from such Service or Labour, but shall be delivered up on Claim of the Party to whom such Service or Labour may be due.]*

Section. 3. New States may be admitted by the Congress into this Union; but no new State shall be formed or erected within the Jurisdiction of any other State; nor any State be formed by the Junction of two or more States, or Parts of States, without the Consent of the Legislatures of the States concerned as well as of the Congress.

The Congress shall have Power to dispose of and make all needful Rules and Regulations respecting the Territory or other Property belonging to the State, and nothing in this Constitution shall be so construed as to Prejudice any

*Changed by the Thirteenth Amendment.

Article. V.

The Congress, whenever two thirds of both Houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose Amendments to this Constitution, or, on the Application of the Legislatures of two thirds of the several States, shall call a Convention for proposing Amendments, which, in either Case, shall be valid to all Intents and Purposes, as Part of this Constitution, when ratified by the Legislatures of three fourths of the several States, or by Conventions in three fourths thereof, as the one or the other Mode of Ratification may be proposed by the Congress; Provided that no Amendment which may be made prior to the Year One thousand eight hundred and eight shall in any Manner affect the first and fourth Clauses in the Ninth Section of the first Article; and that no State, without its Consent, shall be deprived of it's equal Suffrage in the Senate.

Article. VI.

All Debts contracted and Engagements entered into, before the Adoption of this Constitution, shall be as valid against the under this Constitution, as under the Confederation.

This Constitution, and the Laws of the which shall be made in Pursuance thereof; and all Treaties made, or which shall be made,
under the Authority of the \( \text{\textbullet} \) shall be the supreme Law of the Land; and the Judges in every State shall be bound thereby, any Thing in the Constitution or Laws of any State to the Con-
trary notwithstanding.

The Senators and Representatives before men-
tioned, and the Members of the several State Legis-
latures, and all executive and judicial Officers, both of the and of the several States, shall be bound by Oath or Affirmation, to support this Constitution; but no religious Test shall ever be re-
quired as a Qualification to any Office or public Trust under the

Article. VII.

The Ratification of the Conventions of nine States, shall be sufficient for the Establishment of
this Constitution between the States so ratifying the Same.

done in Convention by the Unanimous Con-
sent of the States present the Seventeenth Day of September in the Year of our Lord

dependence of the

Twelfth In Witness whereof We have hereunto sub-
scribed our Names,

Tv

Fo

S

16
AMENDMENTS
TO THE CONSTITUTION
OF THE

Amendment I.*

Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof; or abridging the freedom of speech, or of the press, or the right of the people peaceably to assemble, and to petition the Government for a redress of grievances.

Amendment II.

A well regulated Militia, being necessary to the security of a free State, the right of the people to keep and bear Arms, shall not be infringed.

Amendment III.

No Soldier shall, in time of peace be quartered in any house, without the consent of the Owner, nor in time of war, but in a manner to be prescribed by law.
Amendment IV.

The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers, and effects, against unreasonable searches and seizures, shall not be violated, and no Warrants shall issue, but upon probable cause, supported by Oath or affirmation, and particularly describing the place to be searched, and the persons or things to be seized.

Amendment V.

No person shall be held to answer for a capital, or otherwise infamous crime, unless on a presentment or indictment of a Grand Jury, except in cases arising in the land or naval forces, or in the Militia, when in actual service in time of War or public danger; nor shall any person be subject for the same offence to be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb, nor shall be compelled in any criminal case to be a witness against himself, nor be deprived of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor shall private property be taken for public use without just compensation.

Amendment VI.

In all criminal prosecutions, the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial, by an impartial jury of the State and district wherein the crime shall have been committed; which district shall have been previously ascertained by law, and to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation; to be confronted with the witnesses against him; to have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favor, and to have the assistance of counsel for his defense.

Amendment VII.

In Suits at common law, where the value in controversy shall exceed twenty dollars, the right of trial by jury shall be preserved, and no fact tried by a jury shall be otherwise re-examined in any Court of the United States than according to the rules of the common law.

Amendment VIII.

Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted.

Amendment IX.

The enumeration in the Constitution of certain rights shall not be construed to deny or disparage others retained by the people.

Amendment X.

The powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States respectively, or to the people.

Amendment XI.*

The Judicial power of the United States shall not be construed to extend to any suit in law or equity, commenced or prosecuted against one of the United States by citizens of another State or Citizens or Subjects of any foreign State.

*The Eleventh Amendment was ratified.
the City by Citizens of another State, or by Citizens or Subjects of any Foreign State.

Amendment XII.*

The Electors shall meet in their respective states, and vote by ballot for President and Vice President, one of whom, at least, shall not be an inhabitant of the same state with themselves; they shall name in their ballots the person voted for as President, and in distinct ballots the person voted for as Vice-President, and they shall make distinct lists of all persons voted for as President, and of all persons voted for as Vice-President, and of the number of votes for each, which lists they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the seat of the government of the directed to the President of the Senate;—The President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates and the votes shall then be counted;—The person having the greatest number of votes for President, shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of Electors appointed, and if no person have a majority, then from the two highest numbers on the list, the Senate shall choose the Vice-President; a quorum for the purpose shall consist of two-thirds of the whole number of Senators, and a majority of the whole number shall be necessary to a choice. But no person constitutionally ineligible to the office of President shall be eligible to that of Vice-President of the

Amendment XIII.**

Section 1. Neither slavery nor involuntary servitude, except as a punishment for crime whereof the party shall have been duly convicted, shall exist within the or any place subject to their jurisdiction.

Section 2. Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

Amendment XIV.***

Section 1. All persons born or naturalized in the and subject to the jurisdiction thereof, are citizens of the ; and of the State wherein they reside. No State shall make or enforce any law which shall abridge the privileges

*The Twelfth Amendment was ratified

**The Thirteenth Amendment was ratified

***The Fourteenth Amendment was ratified
or immunities of citizens of the United States; nor shall any State deprive any person of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor deny to any person within its jurisdiction the equal protection of the laws.

Section 2. Representatives shall be apportioned among the several States according to their respective numbers, counting the whole number of persons in each State, excluding Indians not taxed. But when the right to vote at any election for the choice of electors for President and Vice President of the United States, or for Members of Congress, or the Executive and Judicial officers of a State, or the members of the Legislature thereof, is denied to any of the male inhabitants of such State, being twenty-one years of age, and citizens of the United States, or in any way abridged, except for participation in rebellion, or other crime, the basis of representation therein shall be reduced in the proportion which the number of such male citizens bears to the whole number of male citizens twenty-one years of age in such State.

Section 3. No person shall be a Senator or Representative in Congress, or elector of President and Vice President, or hold any office, civil or military, under the authority of the United States, or under any State, who, having previously taken an oath, as a member of Congress, or as an officer of the United States, or as a member of any State legislature, or as an executive or judicial officer of any State, to support the Constitution of the United States, shall have engaged in insurrection or rebellion against the same, or given aid or comfort to the enemies thereof. But Congress may by a vote of two-thirds of each House, remove such disability.

Section 4. The validity of the public debt of the United States, authorized by law, including debts incurred for payment of pensions and bounties for services in suppressing insurrection or rebellion, shall not be questioned. But neither the United States nor any State shall assume or pay any debt or obligation incurred in aid of insurrection or rebellion against the United States, or any claim for the loss or emancipation of any slave; but all such debts, obligations and claims shall be held illegal and void.

Section 5. The Congress shall have power to enforce, by appropriate legislation, the provisions of this article.

Amendment XV.*

Section 1. The right of citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of race, color, or previous condition of servitude.

Section 2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

Amendment XVI.**

The Congress shall have power to lay and collect taxes on incomes, from whatever source derived, without apportionment among the several States, and without regard to any census or enumeration.

Amendment XVII.***

The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two Senators from each State, elected by the people thereof, for six years; and each Senator shall have one vote. The electors in each State shall have the qualifications requisite for electors of President of the United States.

*The Fifteenth Amendment was ratified in 1870.
**The Sixteenth Amendment was ratified in 1913.
***The Seventeenth Amendment was ratified in 1913.
of the most numerous branch of the State legislatures.

When vacancies happen in the representation of any State in the Senate, the executive authority of such State shall issue writs of election to fill such vacancies: Provided, That the legislature of any State may empower the executive thereof to make temporary appointments until the people fill the vacancies by election as the legislature may direct.

This amendment shall not be so construed as to affect the election or term of any Senator chosen before it became valid as part of the Constitution.

Amendment XVIII.*

[Section 1. After one year from the ratification of this article the manufacture, sale, or transportation of intoxicating liquors within, the importation thereof into, or the exportation thereof from the United States and all territory subject to the jurisdiction thereof for beverage purposes is hereby prohibited.

Section 2. The Congress and the several States shall have concurrent power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

Section 3. This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by the legislatures of the several States, as provided in the Constitution, within seven years from the date of the submission hereof to the States by the Congress.]

*The Eighteenth Amendment was ratified 6.

The Nineteenth Amendment was ratified.

The Twentieth Amendment was ratified.

Amendment XIX.*

The right of citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of sex.

Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

Amendment XX.**

Section 1. The terms of the President and Vice President shall end at noon on the 20th day of January, and the terms of Senators and Representatives at noon on the 3d day of January, of the years in which such terms would have ended if this article had not been ratified; and the terms of their successors shall then begin.

Section 2. The Congress shall assemble at least once in every year, and such meeting shall begin at noon on the 3d day of January, unless they shall by law appoint a different day.

Section 3. If, at the time fixed for the beginning of the term of the President, the President elect shall have died, the Vice President elect shall become President. If a President shall not have been chosen before the time fixed for the beginning of his term, or if the President elect shall have failed to qualify, then the Vice President elect shall act as President until a President shall have qualified; and the Congress may by law provide for the case wherein neither a President elect nor a Vice President elect shall have qualified, declaring who shall then act as President, or the manner in which one who is to act shall be selected, and such per-
son shall act accordingly until a President or Vice President shall have qualified.

Section 4. The Congress may by law provide for the case of the death of any of the persons from whom the House of Representatives may choose a President whenever the right of choice shall have devolved upon them, and for the case of the death of any of the persons from whom the Senate may choose a Vice President whenever the right of choice shall have devolved upon them.

Section 5. Sections 1 and 2 shall take effect on the 15th day of October following the ratification of this article.

Section 6. This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by the legislatures of three-fourths of the several States within seven years from the date of its submission.

Amendment XXI.*

Section 1. The eighteenth article of amendment to the Constitution of the United States is hereby repealed.

Section 2. The transportation or importation into any State, Territory, or possession of the United States for delivery or use therein of intoxicating liquors, in violation of the laws thereof, is hereby prohibited.

Section 3. This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by conventions in the several States, as provided in the Constitution, within seven years from the date of the submission hereof to the States by the Congress.

*The Twenty-First Amendment was ratified

Amendment XXII*

Section 1. No person shall be elected to the office of the President more than twice, and no person who has held the office of President, or acted as President, for more than two years of a term to which some other person was elected President shall be elected to the office of the President more than once. But this Article shall not apply to any person holding the office of President when this Article was proposed by the Congress, and shall not prevent any person who may be holding the office of President, or acting as President, during the term within which this Article becomes operative from holding the office of President or acting as President during the remainder of such term.

Section 2. This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by the legislatures of three-fourths of the several States within seven years from the date of its submission to the States by the Congress.

Amendment XXIII.

Section 1. The District constituting the seat of Government of the United States shall appoint in such manner as the Congress may direct:

A number of electors of President and Vice President equal to the whole number of Senators and Representatives in Congress to which the District would be entitled if it were a State, but in no event more than the least populous State; they shall be in addition to those appointed by the States, and shall be counted in the returns of the electoral votes, according to the method provided in this article for counting the electoral votes for Vice President.

**The Twenty-Second Amendment was ratified

The Twenty-Third Amendment was ratified
but they shall be considered, for the purposes of the election of President and Vice President, to be electors appointed by a State; and they shall meet in the District and perform such duties as provided by the twelfth article of amendment.

Section 2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

Amendment XXIV.*

Section 1. The right of citizens of the United States to vote in any primary or other election for President or Vice President, for electors for President or Vice President, or for Senator or Representative in Congress, shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or any State by reason of failure to pay any poll tax or other tax.

Section 2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

Amendment XXV.**

Section 1. In case of the removal of the President from office or of his death or resignation, the Vice President shall become President.

Section 2. Whenever there is a vacancy in the office of the Vice President, the President shall nominate a Vice President who shall take office upon confirmation by a majority vote of both Houses of Congress.

Section 3. Whenever the President transmits to the President pro tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives his written declaration that he is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office, and until he transmits to them a written declaration to the contrary, such powers and duties shall be discharged by the Vice President as Acting President.

Section 4. Whenever the Vice President and a majority of either the principal officers of the executive departments or of such other body as Congress may by law provide, transmit to the President pro tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives their written declaration that the President is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office, the Vice President shall immediately assume the powers and duties of the office as Acting President.

Thereafter, when the President transmits to the President pro tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives his written declaration that no inability exists, he shall resume the powers and duties of his office unless the Vice President and a majority of either the principal officers of the executive department or of such other body as Congress may by law provide, transmit within four days to the President pro tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives their written declaration that the President is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office. Thereupon Congress shall decide the issue, assembling within forty-eight hours for that purpose if not in session. If the Congress, within twenty-one days after receipt of the latter written declaration, or, if Congress is not in session, within twenty-one days after Congress is required to assemble, determines by two-thirds vote of both Houses that the President is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office, the Vice President shall continue to discharge the same as Acting President; otherwise, the President shall resume the powers and duties of his office.

*The Twenty-Fourth Amendment was ratified in 1961.

**The Twenty-Fifth Amendment was ratified in 1967.
Amendment XXVI*

Section 1. The right of citizens of the United States who are eighteen years of age or older, to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of age.

Section 2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

Amendment XXVII**

No law, varying the compensation for the services of the Senators and Representatives, shall take effect until an election of Representatives shall have intervened.

*The Twenty-Sixth Amendment was ratified July 15, 1919. Congress submitted the text of the Twenty-Seventh Amendment to the States as part of the proposed Bill of Rights. The Amendment was ratified together with the first ten Amendments, which became effective on December 14, 1915. The Twenty-Seventh Amendment was ratified July 5, 1992. Michigan.
CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES

We the People of the United States, in Order to form a more perfect Union, establish Justice, insure domestic Tranquility, provide for the common defence, promote the general Welfare, and secure the Blessings of Liberty to ourselves and our Posterity, do ordain and establish this Constitution for the United States of America.

Article. I.

Section. 1. All legislative Powers herein granted shall be vested in a Congress of the United States, which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives.

Section. 2. The House of Representatives shall be composed of Members chosen every second Year by the People of the several States, and the Electors in each State shall have the Qualifications requisite for Electors of the most numerous Branch of the State Legislature.

No Person shall be a Representative who shall not have attained to the Age of twenty five Years, and been seven Years a Citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an Inhabitant of that State in which he shall be chosen.

[Representatives and direct Taxes shall be apportioned among the several States which may be included within this Union, according to their respective Numbers, which shall be determined by adding to the whole Number of free Persons, including those bound to Service for a Term of Years, and excluding Indians not taxed, three fifths of all other Persons.]* The actual Enumeration.

*Changed by section 2 of the Fourteenth Amendment.
shall be made within three Years after the first
Meeting of the Congress of the United States, and
within every subsequent Term of ten Years, in such
Manner as they shall by Law direct. The number
of Representatives shall not exceed one for every
thirty Thousand, but each State shall have at Least
one Representative; and until such enumeration
shall be made, the State of New Hampshire shall
be entitled to chuse three, Massachusetts eight,
Rhode-Island and Providence Plantations one,
Connecticut five, New-York six, New Jersey four,
Pennsylvania eight, Delaware one, Maryland six,
Virginia ten, North Carolina five, South Carolina
five, and Georgia three.

When vacancies happen in the Representation
from any State, the Executive Authority thereof
shall issue Writs of Election to fill such Vacancies.

The House of Representatives shall chuse their
Speaker and other Officers; and shall have the sole
Power of Impeachment.

Section. 3. The Senate of the United States
shall be composed of two Senators from each State,
[chosen by the Legislature thereof,]* for six Years;
and each Senator shall have one Vote.

Immediately after they shall be assembled in
Consequence of the first Election, they shall be
divided as equally as may be into three Classes.
The Seats of the Senators of the first Class shall
be vacated at the Expiration of the second Year, of
the second Class at the Expiration of the fourth
Year, and of the third Class at the Expiration of the
sixth Year, so that one third may be chosen every
second Year; [and if Vacancies happen by Resign-
ation, or otherwise, during the Recess of the
Legislature of any State, the Executive thereof may
make temporary Appointments until the next
Meeting of the Legislature, which shall then fill
such Vacancies.]*

No Person shall be a Senator who shall not
have attained to the Age of thirty Years, and been
nine Years a Citizen of the United States, and who
shall not, when elected, be an Inhabitant of that
State for which he shall be chosen.

The Vice President of the United States shall
be President of the Senate, but shall have no Vote,
unless they be equally divided.

The Senate shall chuse their other Officers,
and also a President pro tempore, in the Absence
of the Vice President, or when he shall exercise the
Office of President of the United States.

The Senate shall have the sole Power to try all
Impeachments. When sitting for that Purpose, they
shall be on Oath or Affirmation. When the Presi-
dent of the United States is tried, the Chief Justice
shall preside: And no Person shall be convicted
without the Concurrence of two thirds of the Mem-
bers present.

Judgment in Cases of Impeachment shall not
extend further than to removal from Office, and
disqualification to hold and enjoy any Office of
honor, Trust or Profit under the United States: but
the Party convicted shall nevertheless be liable and
subject to Indictment, Trial, Judgment and Punish-
ment, according to Law.

Section. 4. The Times, Places and Manner of
holding Elections for Senators and Representatives,
shall be prescribed in each State by the Legisla-
ture thereof; but the Congress may at any time by
Law make or alter such Regulations, except as to
the Places of chusing Senators.

The Congress shall assemble at least once in
every Year, and such Meeting shall be [on the first

*Changed by the Seventeenth Amendment.
Monday in December, unless they shall by Law appoint a different Day.

Section 5. Each House shall be the Judge of the Elections, Returns and Qualifications of its own Members, and a Majority of each shall constitute a Quorum to do Business; but a smaller Number may adjourn from day to day, and may be authorized to compel the Attendance of absent Members, in such Manner, and under such Penalties as each House may provide.

Each House may determine the Rules of its Proceedings, punish its Members for disorderly Behaviour, and, with the Concurrence of two thirds, expel a Member.

Each House shall keep a Journal of its Proceedings, and from time to time publish the same, excepting such Parts as may in their Judgment require Secrecy; and the Yeas and Nays of the Members of either House on any question shall, at the Desire of one fifth of those Present, be entered on the Journal.

Neither House, during the Session of Congress, shall, without the Consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other Place than that in which the two Houses shall be sitting.

Section 6. The Senators and Representatives shall receive a Compensation for their Services, to be ascertained by Law, and paid out of the Treasury of the United States. They shall in all Cases, except Treason, Felony and Breach of the Peace, be privileged from Arrest during their Attendance at the Session of their respective Houses, and in going to and returning from the same; and for any Speech or Debate in either House, they shall not be questioned in any other Place.

No Senator or Representative shall, during the Time for which he was elected, be appointed to any civil Office under the Authority of the United States, which shall have been created, or the Emoluments thereof shall have been increased during such time; and no Person holding any Office under the United States, shall be a Member of either House during his Continuance in Office.

Section 7. All Bills for raising Revenue shall originate in the House of Representatives; the Senate may propose or concur with Amendments as on other Bills.

Every Bill which shall have passed the House of Representatives and the Senate, shall, before it becomes a Law, be presented to the President of the United States; If he approve he shall sign it, but if not he shall return it, with his Objections to that House in which it shall have originated, who shall enter the Objections at large on their Journal, and proceed to reconsider it. If after such Reconsideration two thirds of that House shall agree to pass the Bill, it shall be sent, together with the Objections, to the other House, by which it shall likewise be reconsidered, and if approved by two thirds of that House, it shall become a Law. But in all such Cases the Votes of both Houses shall be determined by yeas and Nays, and the Names of the Persons voting for and against the Bill shall be entered on the Journal of each House respectively. If any Bill shall not be returned by the President within ten Days (Sundays excepted) after it shall have been presented to him, the Same shall be a Law, in like Manner as if he had signed it, unless the Congress by their Adjournment prevent its Return, in which Case it shall not be a Law.

Every Order, Resolution, or Vote to which the Concurrence of the Senate and House of Representatives may be necessary (except on a question of Adjournment) shall be presented to
the President of the United States; and before the
Same shall take Effect, shall be approved by him,
or being disapproved by him, shall be repassed by
two thirds of the Senate and House of Represen-
tatives, according to the Rules and Limitations
prescribed in the Case of a Bill.

Section 8. The Congress shall have Power To
lay and collect Taxes, Duties, Imposts and Excises,
to pay the Debts and provide for the common
Defence and general Welfare of the United States;
but all Duties, Imposts and Excises shall be uni-
form throughout the United States;
To borrow Money on the credit of the United
States;
To regulate Commerce with foreign Nations,
and among the several States, and with the In-
dian Tribes;
To establish an uniform Rule of Naturalization,
and uniform Laws on the subject of Bankruptcies
throughout the United States;
To coin Money, regulate the Value thereof, and
of foreign Coin, and fix the Standard of Weights
and Measures;
To provide for the Punishment of counterfeiting
the Securities and current Coin of the United
States;
To establish Post Offices and post Roads;
To promote the Progress of Science and use-
ful Arts, by securing for limited Times to Authors
and Inventors the exclusive Right to their respec-
tive Writings and Discoveries;
To constitute Tribunals inferior to the supreme
Court;
To define and punish Piracies and Felonies
committed on the high Seas, and Offenses against
the Law of Nations;
To declare War, grant Letters of Marque and
Reprisal, and make Rules concerning Captures on
Land and Water;
To raise and support Armies, but no Appropria-
tion of Money to that Use shall be for a longer
Term than two Years;
To provide and maintain a Navy;
To make Rules for the Government and Regu-
lation of the land and naval Forces;
To provide for calling forth the Militia to exe-
cute the Laws of the Union, suppress Insurrections
and repel Invasions;
To provide for organizing, arming, and disci-
pling, the Militia, and for governing such Part
of them as may be employed in the Service of the
United States, reserving to the States respectively,
the Appointment of the Officers, and the
Authority of training the Militia according to the
discipline prescribed by Congress;
To exercise exclusive Legislation in all Cases
whatsoever, over such District (not exceeding ten
Miles square) as may, by Cession of particular
States, and the Acceptance of Congress, become
the Seat of the Government of the United States,
and to exercise like Authority over all Places pur-
chased by the Consent of the Legislature of the
State in which the Same shall be, for the Erection
of Forts, Magazines, Arsenals, dock-Yards and other
needful Buildings;—And
To make all Laws which shall be necessary and
proper for carrying into Execution the foregoing
Powers, and all other Powers vested by this Con-
stitution in the Government of the United States,
or in any Department or Officer thereof.

Section 9. The Migration or Importation of
such Persons as any of the States now existing shall
think proper to admit, shall not be prohibited by
the Congress prior to the Year one thousand eight
hundred and eight, but a Tax or duty may be im-
posed on such Importation, not exceeding ten dol-
ars for each Person.
The Privilege of the Writ of Habeas Corpus shall not be suspended, unless when in Cases of Rebellion or Invasion the public Safety may require it.

No Bill of Attainder or ex post facto Law shall be passed.

No Capitation, or other direct, Tax shall be laid, unless in Proportion to the Census or Enumeration herein before directed to be taken.*

No Tax or Duty shall be laid on Articles exported from any State.

No Preference shall be given by any Regulation of Commerce or Revenue to the Ports of one State over those of another: nor shall Vessels bound to, or from, one State, be obliged to enter, clear, or pay Duties in another.

No Money shall be drawn from the Treasury, but in Consequence of Appropriations made by Law; and a regular Statement and Account of the Receipts and Expenditures of all public Money shall be published from time to time.

No Title of Nobility shall be granted by the United States: And no Person holding any Office of Profit or Trust under them, shall, without the Consent of the Congress, accept of any present, Emolument, Office, or Title, of any kind whatever, from any King, Prince, or foreign State.

Section. 10. No State shall enter into any Treaty, Alliance, or Confederation; grant Letters of Marque and Reprisal; coin Money; emit Bills of Credit; make any Thing but gold and silver Coin a Tender in Payment of Debts; pass any Bill of Attainder, ex post facto Law, or Law impairing the Obligation of Contracts, or grant any Title of Nobility.

No State shall, without the Consent of the Congress, lay any Imposts or Duties on Imports or Exports, except what may be absolutely necessary for executing it's inspection Laws: and the net Produce of all Duties and Imposts, laid by any State

*See Sixteenth Amendment.

on Imports or Exports, shall be for the Use of the Treasury of the United States; and all such Laws shall be subject to the Revision and Controul of the Congress.

No State shall, without the Consent of Congress, lay any Duty of Tonnage, keep Troops, or Ships of War in time of Peace, enter into any Agreement or Compact with another State, or with a foreign Power, or engage in War, unless actually invaded, or in such imminent Danger as will not admit of delay.

Article. II.

Section. 1. The executive Power shall be vested in a President of the United States of America. He shall hold his Office during the Term of four Years, and, together with the Vice President, chosen for the same Term, be elected, as follows

Each State shall appoint, in such Manner as the Legislature thereof may direct, a Number of Electors, equal to the whole Number of Senators and Representatives to which the State may be entitled in the Congress: but no Senator or Representative, or Person holding an Office of Trust or Profit under the United States, shall be appointed an Elector.

The Electors shall meet in their respective States, and vote by Ballot for two Persons, of whom one at least shall not be an Inhabitant of the same State with themselves. And they shall make a List of all the Persons voted for, and of the Number of Votes for each; which List they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the Seat of the Government of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate. The President of the Senate shall, in the Presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the Certificates, and the Votes shall then be counted. The Person having the greatest Number of Votes shall be the President,
if such Number be a Majority of the whole Number of Electors appointed; and if there be more than one who have such Majority, and have an equal Number of Votes, then the House of Representatives shall immediately choose by Ballot one of them for President; and if no Person have a Majority, then from the five highest on the List the said House shall in like Manner choose the President. But in chusing the President, the Votes shall be taken by States, the Representation from each State having one Vote; A quorum for this Purpose shall consist of a Member or Members from two thirds of the States, and a Majority of all the States shall be necessary to a Choice. In every Case, after the Choice of the President, the Person having the greatest Number of Votes of the Electors shall be the Vice President. But if there should remain two or more who have equal Votes, the Senate shall choose from them by Ballot the Vice President."

The Congress may determine the Time of chusing the Electors, and the Day on which they shall give their Votes; which Day shall be the same throughout the United States.

No Person except a natural born Citizen, or a Citizen of the United States, at the time of the Adoption of this Constitution, shall be eligible to the Office of President; neither shall any person be eligible to that Office who shall not have attained to the Age of thirty five Years, and been fourteen Years a Resident within the United States.

In Case of the Removal of the President from Office, or of his Death, Resignation, or Inability to discharge the Powers and Duties of the said Office, the Same shall devolve on the Vice President, and the Congress may by Law provide for the Case of Removal, Death, Resignation or Inability, both of the President and Vice President, declaring what Officer shall then act as President, and such Officer shall act accordingly, until the Disability be removed, or a President shall be elected."*)

The President shall, at stated Times, receive for his Services, a Compensation, which shall neither be increased nor diminished during the Period for which he shall have been elected, and he shall not receive within that Period any other Emolument from the United States, or any of them.

Before he enter on the Execution of his Office, he shall take the following Oath or Affirmation:—"I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will faithfully execute the Office of President of the United States, and will to the best of my Ability, preserve, protect and defend the Constitution of the United States."

Section. 2. The President shall be Commander in Chief of the Army and Navy of the United States, and of the Militia of the several States, when called into the actual Service of the United States; he may require the Opinion, in writing, of the principal Officer in each of the executive Departments, upon any Subject relating to the Duties of their respective Offices, and he shall have Power to grant Reprieves and Pardons for Offenses against the United States, except in Cases of Impeachment.

He shall have Power, by and with the Advice and Consent of the Senate, to make Treaties, provided two thirds of the Senators present concur; and he shall nominate, and by and with the Advice and Consent of the Senate, shall appoint Ambassadors, other public Ministers and Consuls, Judges of the supreme Court, and all other Officers of the United States, whose Appointments are not

*Changed by the Twelfth Amendment.
herein otherwise provided for, and which shall be established by Law: but the Congress may by Law vest the Appointment of such inferior Officers, as they think proper, in the President alone, in the Courts of Law, or in the Heads of Departments.

The President shall have Power to fill up all Vacancies that may happen during the Recess of the Senate, by granting Commissions which shall expire at the End of their next Session.

Section. 3. He shall from time to time give to the Congress Information of the State of the Union, and recommend to their Consideration such Measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient; he may, on extraordinary Occasions, convene both Houses, or either of them, and in Case of Disagreement between them, with Respect to the Time of Adjournment, he may adjourn them to such Time as he shall think proper; he shall receive Ambassadors and other public Ministers; he shall take Care that the Laws be faithfully executed, and shall Commission all the Officers of the United States.

Section. 4. The President, Vice President and all civil Officers of the United States, shall be removed from Office on Impeachment for, and Conviction of, Treason, Bribery, or other high Crimes and Misdemeanors.

Article. III.

Section. 1. The judicial Power of the United States, shall be vested in one supreme Court, and in such inferior Courts as the Congress may from time to time ordain and establish. The Judges, both of the supreme and inferior Courts, shall hold their Offices during good Behaviour, and shall, at stated Times, receive for their Services, a Compensation, which shall not be diminished during their Continuance in Office.

Section. 2. The judicial Power shall extend to all Cases, in Law and Equity, arising under this Constitution, the Laws of the United States, and Treaties made, or which shall be made, under their Authority;—to all Cases affecting Ambassadors, other public Ministers and Consuls;—to all Cases of admiralty and maritime Jurisdiction;—to Controversies to which the United States shall be a Party;—to Controversies between two or more States;—[between a State and Citizens of another State;—]" between Citizens of different States,—between Citizens of the same State claiming Lands under Grants of different States, [and between a State, or the Citizens thereof, and foreign States, Citizens or Subjects.]"

In all Cases affecting Ambassadors, other public Ministers and Consuls, and those in which a State shall be Party, the supreme Court shall have original Jurisdiction. In all the other Cases before mentioned, the supreme Court shall have appellate Jurisdiction, both as to Law and Fact, with such Exceptions, and under such Regulations as the Congress shall make.

The Trial of all Crimes, except in Cases of Impeachment; shall be by Jury; and such Trial shall be held in the State where the said Crimes shall have been committed; but when not committed within any State, the Trial shall be at such Place or Places as the Congress may by Law have directed.

Section. 3. Treason against the United States, shall consist only in levying War against them, or in adhering to their Enemies, giving them Aid and Comfort. No Person shall be convicted of Treason unless on the Testimony of two Witnesses to the same overt Act, or on Confession in open Court.

The Congress shall have Power to declare the Punishment of Treason, but no Attainder of Treason shall work Corruption of Blood, or Forfeiture except during the Life of the Person attained.

*Changed by the Eleventh Amendment.
Article. IV.

Section. 1. Full Faith and Credit shall be given in each State to the public Acts, Records, and judicial Proceedings of every other State; And the Congress may by general Laws prescribe the Manner in which such Acts, Records and Proceedings shall be proved, and the Effect thereof.

Section. 2. The Citizens of each State shall be entitled to all Privileges and Immunities of Citizens in the several States.

A Person charged in any State with Treason, Felony, or other Crime, who shall flee from Justice, and be found in another State, shall on Demand of the executive Authority of the State from which he fled, be delivered up, to be removed to the State having Jurisdiction of the Crime.

[No Person held to Service or Labour in one State, under the Laws thereof, escaping into another, shall, in Consequence of any Law or Regulation therein, be discharged from such Service or Labour, but shall be delivered up on Claim of the Party to whom such Service or Labour may be due.]

Section. 3. New States may be admitted by the Congress into this Union; but no new State shall be formed or erected within the Jurisdiction of any other State; nor any State be formed by the Junction of two or more States, or Parts of States, without the Consent of the Legislatures of the States concerned as well as of the Congress.

The Congress shall have Power to dispose of and make all needful Rules and Regulations respecting the Territory or other Property belonging to the United States; and nothing in this Constitution shall be so construed as to Prejudice any Claims of the United States, or of any particular State.

Section. 4. The United States shall guarantee to every State in this Union a Republican Form of Government, and shall protect each of them against Invasion; and on Application of the Legislature, or of the Executive (when the Legislature cannot be convened) against domestic Violence.

Article. V.

The Congress, whenever two thirds of both Houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose Amendments to this Constitution, or, on the Application of the Legislatures of two thirds of the several States, shall call a Convention for proposing Amendments, which, in either Case, shall be valid to all Intents and Purposes, as Part of this Constitution, when ratified by the Legislatures of three fourths of the several States, or by Conventions in three fourths thereof, as the one or the other Mode of Ratification may be proposed by the Congress; Provided that no Amendment which may be made prior to the Year One thousand eight hundred and eight shall in any Manner affect the first and fourth Clauses in the Ninth Section of the first Article; and that no State, without its Consent, shall be deprived of it's equal Suffrage in the Senate.

Article. VI.

All Debts contracted and Engagements entered into, before the Adoption of this Constitution, shall be as valid against the United States under this Constitution, as under the Confederation.

This Constitution, and the Laws of the United States which shall be made in Pursuance thereof; and all Treaties made, or which shall be made,
under the Authority of the United States, shall be the supreme Law of the Land; and the Judges in every State shall be bound thereby, any Thing in the Constitution or Laws of any State to the Contrary notwithstanding.

The Senators and Representatives before mentioned, and the Members of the several State Legislatures, and all executive and judicial Officers, both of the United States and of the several States, shall be bound by Oath or Affirmation, to support this Constitution; but no religious Test shall ever be required as a Qualification to any Office or public Trust under the United States.

Article. VII.

The Ratification of the Conventions of nine States, shall be sufficient for the Establishment of this Constitution between the States so ratifying the Same.

done in Convention by the Unanimous Consent of the States present the Seventeenth Day of September in the Year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and Eighty seven and of the Independence of the United States of America the Twelfth In Witness whereof We have hereunto subscribed our Names,

and deputy from Virginia

New Hampshire  John Langdon
               Nicholas Gilman

Massachusetts  Nathaniel Gorham
               Rufus King

Connecticut  Wm. Saml. Johnson
               Roger Sherman
AMENDMENTS
TO THE CONSTITUTION
OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Amendment I.*

Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof; or abridging the freedom of speech, or of the press, or the right of the people peaceably to assemble, and to petition the Government for a redress of grievances.

Amendment II.

A well regulated Militia, being necessary to the security of a free State, the right of the people to keep and bear Arms, shall not be infringed.

Amendment III.

No Soldier shall, in time of peace be quartered in any house, without the consent of the Owner, nor in time of war, but in a manner to be prescribed by law.

*The first ten Amendments (Bill of Rights) were ratified effective December 15, 1791.
Amendment IV.

The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers, and effects, against unreasonable searches and seizures, shall not be violated, and no Warrants shall issue, but upon probable cause, supported by Oath or affirmation, and particularly describing the place to be searched, and the persons or things to be seized.

Amendment V.

No person shall be held to answer for a capital, or otherwise infamous crime, unless on a presentment or indictment of a Grand Jury, except in cases arising in the land or naval forces, or in the Militia, when in actual service in time of War or public danger; nor shall any person be subject for the same offence to be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb, nor shall be compelled in any criminal case to be a witness against himself, nor be deprived of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor shall private property be taken for public use without just compensation.

Amendment VI.

In all criminal prosecutions, the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial, by an impartial jury of the State and district wherein the crime shall have been committed; which district shall have been previously ascertained by law, and to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation; to be confronted with the witnesses against him; to have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favor, and to have the assistance of counsel for his defence.

Amendment VII.

In Suits at common law, where the value in controversy shall exceed twenty dollars, the right of trial by jury shall be preserved, and no fact tried by a jury shall be otherwise re-examined in any Court of the United States, than according to the rules of the common law.

Amendment VIII.

Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted.

Amendment IX.

The enumeration in the Constitution of certain rights shall not be construed to deny or disparage others retained by the people.

Amendment X.

The powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States respectively, or to the people.

Amendment XI.*

The Judicial power of the United States shall not be construed to extend to any suit in law or equity, commenced or prosecuted against one of

*The Eleventh Amendment was ratified February 7, 1795.
the United States by Citizens of another State, or by Citizens or Subjects of any Foreign State.

Amendment XII.*

The Electors shall meet in their respective states, and vote by ballot for President and Vice President, one of whom, at least, shall not be an inhabitant of the same state with themselves; they shall name in their ballots the person voted for as President, and in distinct ballots the person voted for as Vice-President, and they shall make distinct lists of all persons voted for as President, and of all persons voted for as Vice-President, and of the number of votes for each, which lists they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the seat of the government of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate;—The President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates and the votes shall then be counted;—The person having the greatest number of votes for President, shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of Electors appointed, and if no person have a majority, then from the two highest numbers on the list, the Senate shall choose the Vice-President; a quorum for the purpose shall consist of two-thirds of the whole number of Senators, and a majority of the whole number shall be necessary to a choice. But no person constitutionally ineligible to the office of President shall be eligible to that of Vice-President of the United States.

Amendment XIII.**

Section 1. Neither slavery nor involuntary servitude, except as a punishment for crime whereof the party shall have been duly convicted, shall exist within the United States, or any place subject to their jurisdiction.

Section 2. Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

Amendment XIV.***

Section 1. All persons born or naturalized in the United States and subject to the jurisdiction thereof, are citizens of the United States and of the State wherein they reside. No State shall make or enforce any law which shall abridge the privileges

*The Twelfth Amendment was ratified June 15, 1804.

**The Thirteenth Amendment was ratified December 6, 1865.

***The Fourteenth Amendment was ratified July 9, 1868.
or immunities of citizens of the United States; nor shall any State deprive any person of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor deny to any person within its jurisdiction the equal protection of the laws.

Section 2. Representatives shall be apportioned among the several States according to their respective numbers, counting the whole number of persons in each State, excluding Indians not taxed. But when the right to vote at any election for the choice of electors for President and Vice President of the United States, Representatives in Congress, the Executive and Judicial officers of a State, or the members of the Legislature thereof, is denied to any of the male inhabitants of such State, being twenty-one years of age, and citizens of the United States, or in any way abridged, except for participation in rebellion, or other crime, the basis of representation therein shall be reduced in the proportion which the number of such male citizens shall bear to the whole number of male citizens twenty-one years of age in such State.

Section 3. No person shall be a Senator or Representative in Congress, or elector of President and Vice President, or hold any office, civil or military, under the United States, or under any State, who, having previously taken an oath, as a member of Congress, or as an officer of the United States, or as a member of any State legislature, or as an executive or judicial officer of any State, to support the Constitution of the United States, shall have engaged in insurrection or rebellion against the same, or given aid or comfort to the enemies thereof. But Congress may by a vote of two-thirds of each House, remove such disability.

Section 4. The validity of the public debt of the United States, authorized by law, including debts incurred for payment of pensions and bounties for services in suppressing insurrection or rebellion, shall not be questioned. But neither the United States nor any State shall assume or pay any debt or obligation incurred in aid of insurrection or rebellion against the United States, or any claim for the loss or emancipation of any slave; but all such debts, obligations and claims shall be held illegal and void.

Section 5. The Congress shall have power to enforce, by appropriate legislation, the provisions of this article.

Amendment XV.*

Section 1. The right of citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of race, color, or previous condition of servitude.

Section 2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

Amendment XVI.**

The Congress shall have power to lay and collect taxes on incomes, from whatever source derived, without apportionment among the several States, and without regard to any census or enumeration.

Amendment XVII.***

The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two Senators from each State, elected by the people thereof, for six years; and each Senator shall have one vote. The electors in each State shall have the qualifications requisite for electors

*The Fifteenth Amendment was ratified February 3, 1870.
**The Sixteenth Amendment was ratified February 3, 1913.
***The Seventeenth Amendment was ratified April 8, 1913.
of the most numerous branch of the State legis-
latures.

When vacancies happen in the representation
of any State in the Senate, the executive authority
of such State shall issue writs of election to fill such
vacancies: Provided, That the legislature of any State
may empower the executive thereof to make tem-
porary appointments until the people fill the
vacancies by election as the legislature may direct.

This amendment shall not be so construed as
to affect the election or term of any Senator chos-
en before it becomes valid as part of the Consti-
tution.

Amendment XVIII.*

[Section 1. After one year from the ratification
of this article the manufacture, sale, or transpor-
tation of intoxicating liquors within, the importa-
tion thereof into, or the exportation thereof from
the United States and all territory subject to the
jurisdiction thereof for beverage purposes is here-
by prohibited.

Section 2. The Congress and the several States
shall have concurrent power to enforce this article
by appropriate legislation.

Section 3. This article shall be inoperative un-
less it shall have been ratified as an amendment
to the Constitution by the legislatures of the several
States, as provided in the Constitution, within
seven years from the date of the submission here-
of to the States by the Congress.]

*The Eighteenth Amendment was ratified January 16,
1919. It was repealed by the Twenty-First Amendment,
December 5, 1933.

Amendment XIX.*

The right of citizens of the United States to vote
shall not be denied or abridged by the United
States or by any State on account of sex.

Congress shall have power to enforce this
article by appropriate legislation.

Amendment XX.**

Section 1. The terms of the President and Vice
President shall end at noon on the 20th day of
January, and the terms of Senators and Represen-
tatives at noon on the 3d day of January, of the years
in which such terms would have ended if this ar-
ticle had not been ratified; and the terms of their
successors shall then begin.

Section 2. The Congress shall assemble at least
once in every year, and such meeting shall begin
at noon on the 3d day of January, unless they shall
by law appoint a different day.

Section 3. If, at the time fixed for the begin-
ning of the term of the President, the President
elect shall have died, the Vice President elect shall
become President. If a President shall not have
been chosen before the time fixed for the begin-
ning of his term, or if the President elect shall have
failed to qualify, then the Vice President elect shall
act as President until a President shall have quali-
fied; and the Congress may by law provide for the
case wherein neither a President elect nor a Vice
President elect shall have qualified, declaring who
shall then act as President, or the manner in which
one who is to act shall be selected, and such per-

**The Nineteenth Amendment was ratified August 18,
1920.
*The Twentieth Amendment was ratified January 23,
1933.
son shall act accordingly until a President or Vice President shall have qualified.

Section 4. The Congress may by law provide for the case of the death of any of the persons from whom the House of Representatives may choose a President whenever the right of choice shall have devolved upon them, and for the case of the death of any of the persons from whom the Senate may choose a Vice President whenever the right of choice shall have devolved upon them.

Section 5. Sections 1 and 2 shall take effect on the 15th day of October following the ratification of this article.

Section 6. This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by the legislatures of three-fourths of the several States within seven years from the date of its submission.

Amendment XXI.*

Section 1. The eighteenth article of amendment to the Constitution of the United States is hereby repealed.

Section 2. The transportation or importation into any State, Territory, or possession of the United States for delivery or use therein of intoxicating liquors, in violation of the laws thereof, is hereby prohibited.

Section 3. This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by conventions in the several States, as provided in the Constitution, within seven years from the date of the submission hereof to the States by the Congress.

*The Twenty-First Amendment was ratified December 5, 1933.

Amendment XXII*

Section 1. No person shall be elected to the office of the President more than twice, and no person who has held the office of President, or acted as President, for more than two years of a term to which some other person was elected President shall be elected to the office of the President more than once. But this article shall not apply to any person holding the office of President when this Article was proposed by the Congress, and shall not prevent any person who may be holding the office of President, or acting as President, during the term within which this Article becomes operative from holding the office of President or acting as President during the remainder of such term.

Section 2. This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by the legislatures of three-fourths of the several States within seven years from the date of its submission to the States by the Congress.

Amendment XXIII.**

Section 1. The District constituting the seat of Government of the United States shall appoint in such manner as the Congress may direct:

A number of electors of President and Vice President equal to the whole number of Senators and Representatives in Congress to which the District would be entitled if it were a State, but in no event more than the least populous State; they shall be in addition to those appointed by the

*The Twenty-Second Amendment was ratified February 27, 1951.
**The Twenty-Third Amendment was ratified March 29, 1961.
States, but they shall be considered, for the purposes of the election of President and Vice President, to be electors appointed by a State; and they shall meet in the District and perform such duties as provided by the twelfth article of amendment.

Section 2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

Amendment XXIV.*

Section 1. The right of citizens of the United States to vote in any primary or other election for President or Vice President, for electors for President or Vice President, or for Senator or Representative in Congress, shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or any State by reason of failure to pay any poll tax or other tax.

Section 2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

Amendment XXV.**

Section 1. In case of the removal of the President from office or of his death or resignation, the Vice President shall become President.

Section 2. Whenever there is a vacancy in the office of the Vice President, the President shall nominate a Vice President who shall take office upon confirmation by a majority vote of both Houses of Congress.

Section 3. Whenever the President transmits to the President pro tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives his written declaration that he is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office, and until he transmits to them a written declaration to the contrary, such powers and duties shall be discharged by the Vice President as Acting President.

Section 4. Whenever the Vice President and a majority of either the principal officers of the executive departments or of such other body as Congress may by law provide, transmit to the President pro tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives their written declaration that the President is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office, the Vice President shall immediately assume the powers and duties of the office as Acting President.

Thereafter, when the President transmits to the President pro tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives his written declaration that no inability exists, he shall resume the powers and duties of his office unless the Vice President and a majority of either the principal officers of the executive department or of such other body as Congress may by law provide, transmit within four days to the President pro tempore of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives their written declaration that the President is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office. Thereupon Congress shall decide the issue, assembling within forty-eight hours for that purpose if not in session. If the Congress, within twenty-one days after receipt of the latter written declaration, or, if Congress is not in session, within twenty-one days after Congress is required to assemble, determines by two-thirds vote of both Houses that the President is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office, the Vice President shall continue to discharge the same as Acting President; otherwise, the President shall resume the powers and duties of his office.

*The Twenty-Fourth Amendment was ratified January 23, 1964.
**The Twenty-Fifth Amendment was ratified February 10, 1967.
Amendment XXVI*

Section 1. The right of citizens of the United States, who are eighteen years of age or older, to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of age.

Section 2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

Amendment XXVII**

No law, varying the compensation for the services of the Senators and Representatives, shall take effect, until an election of Representatives shall have intervened.

*The Twenty-Sixth Amendment was ratified July 1, 1971.
**Congress submitted the text of the Twenty-Seventh Amendment to the States as part of the proposed Bill of Rights, September 25, 1789. The Amendment was not ratified together with the first ten Amendments, which became effective on December 15, 1791. The Twenty-Seventh Amendment was ratified on May 7, 1992, by the vote of Michigan.
I. DOCUMENT IDENTIFICATION

Title: 1997 Fulbright-Hays Seminars Abroad Program in Bulgaria
       June - August 1997
Author(s): Seminar participants each authored curriculum/independent project
Corporate Source (if appropriate): Federally funded program by the U.S. Department of Education

II. REPRODUCTION RELEASE

In order to disseminate as widely as possible timely and significant materials of interest to the educational community, documents announced in the monthly abstract journal of the ERIC system, Resources in Education (RIE), are usually made available to users in microfiche and paper copy (or microfiche only) and sold through the ERIC Document Reproduction Service (EDRS). Credit is given to the source of each document, and, if reproduction release is granted, one of the following notices is affixed to the document.

If permission is granted to reproduce the identified document, please CHECK ONE of the options and sign the release below.

CHECK HERE □ Microfiche (4" x 6" film) and paper copy (81/2" x 11") reproduction
□ Microfiche (4" x 6" film) reproduction only

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS MATERIAL HAS BEEN GRANTED BY
[PERSONAL NAME OR ORGANIZATION AS APPROPRIATE]
(Individual Authors)
TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)."

Documents will be processed as indicated provided reproduction quality permits. If permission to reproduce is granted, but neither box is checked, documents will be processed in both microfiche and paper copy.

I hereby grant to the Educational Resources Information Center (ERIC) nonexclusive permission to reproduce this document as indicated above. Reproduction from the ERIC microfiche by persons other than ERIC employees and its system contractors requires permission from the copyright holder. Exception is made for non-profit reproduction of microfiche by libraries and other service agencies to satisfy information needs of educators in response to discrete inquires.

Signature: JULIA STEFANOVA
Organization: BULGARIAN-AMERICAN FULBRIGHT COMMISSION
Address: AT Alexander Stamboliiski Blvd, SOFIA 1000, BULGARIA
Tel No. 359 2 981 8567

Printed Name: JULIA STEFANOVA
Position: EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR
Address: AT Alexander Stamboliiski Blvd, SOFIA 1000, BULGARIA
Tel No. 359 2 981 8567

Date: 02/25/98

III. DOCUMENT AVAILABILITY INFORMATION (Non-ERIC Source)

If permission to reproduce is not granted to ERIC, or, if you wish ERIC to cite the availability of the document from another source, please provide the following information regarding the availability of the document. (ERIC will not announce a document unless it is publicly available, and a dependable source can be specified. Contributors should also be aware that ERIC selection criteria are significantly more stringent for documents which cannot be made available through EDRS.)

Publisher/Distributor:
Address:
Price Per Copy:
Quantity Price:

IV. REFERRAL TO COPYRIGHT/REPRODUCTION RIGHTS HOLDER

If the right to grant reproduction release is held by someone other than the addressee, please provide the appropriate name and address: